

CHAPTER 12

Design and Construction Standards for Public Water Supplies

Section 1. Authority.

These standards are promulgated pursuant to ~~W.S. 35-11-101 through 35-11-1207~~ the Wyoming Environmental Quality Act, ~~Specifically, W.S. § 35-11-302 requires the administrator to establish standards for the issuance of permits for construction, installation, or modification of any public water supply.~~

Section 2. ~~Purpose.~~ Applicability.

~~The purpose of these standards is to:~~

~~(a) — Ensure that the design and construction of public water supplies meet the purpose of the Environmental Quality Act.~~

~~(b) — Prevent, reduce and eliminate pollution and enhance the waters of the State of Wyoming by ensuring that the design and construction of public water supplies are capable of the required treatment and distribution providing continued operation to protect the health, safety and welfare of the users and operators.~~

~~These standards pertain only to permits required pursuant to Chapter 3, Wyoming Water Quality Rules and Regulations.~~

(a) This Chapter contains the minimum standards for the design and construction of public water supplies that are required to obtain a permit under Wyoming Statute (W.S.) § 35-11-301(a)(iii) and Water Quality Rules Chapter 3.

(i) All applicants for a Water Quality Rules Chapter 3 permit to construct, install, modify, or operate a public water supply facility shall comply with all minimum standards of this Chapter.

(ii) No permit to construct, install, modify, or operate a public water supply facility shall be issued to a facility that does not comply with the minimum standards of this Chapter.

(iii) All public water supply facilities shall be constructed, installed, and operated in accordance with permits issued pursuant to this Chapter.

(b) The construction, installation, or modification of any component of a public water supply facility requires a permit to construct.

Section 3. ~~Intent~~ Timing of Compliance with These Regulations.

46 ~~The design and construction standards included in these regulations are directed toward~~
47 ~~conventional public water systems. These standards impose limiting values of design for which a~~
48 ~~construction, installation, or modification permit application and plans and specifications can be~~
49 ~~evaluated by the division.~~

50
51 ~~The terms “shall” and “must” are used when practice is sufficiently standardized to permit~~
52 ~~specific delineation of requirements or when safeguarding public health or protection of water~~
53 ~~quality justifies such definite action. Other terms, such as “should”, “recommend”, and~~
54 ~~“preferred” indicate desirable procedures or methods which allow deviations provided the~~
55 ~~purpose of these regulations can be accomplished.~~

56
57 ~~The applicant shall use the date referenced copy of other standards referred to in these~~
58 ~~regulations. Where no date is listed for the referenced standards, the standards used shall be~~
59 ~~those in effect when these regulations become effective.~~

60
61 Any facility covered by an individual or general permit issued pursuant to Water Quality
62 Rules, Chapter 3, prior to the effective date of this Chapter shall remain covered under that
63 permit. New construction or modification of existing permitted facilities must obtain
64 authorization under a new permit, in accordance with Water Quality Rules Chapter 3, Section
65 4(d) or Section 5(e), subject to the requirements of this Chapter.

66
67 **Section 4. ~~Definitions~~ Incorporation By Reference of Recommended Standards**
68 **for Water Works 2018 Edition.**

69
70 ~~(moved to Section 5) The following definitions supplement those contained in W.S. 35-~~
71 ~~11-103 of the Wyoming Environmental Quality Act.~~

72
73 ~~(moved to Section 5(a))(a) —“Auxiliary source of supply” means any water supply on or~~
74 ~~available to the water user’s system other than an approved public water supply acceptable to the~~
75 ~~water supplier.~~

76
77 ~~These auxiliary waters may include water from another supplier’s public potable water supply or~~
78 ~~any natural source(s), such as a well, spring, river, stream, harbor, and so forth; used waters; or~~
79 ~~industrial fluids. These waters may be contaminated or polluted, they may be objectionable or~~
80 ~~they may be from a water source which the water supplier is uncertain of sanitary control.~~

81
82 ~~(moved to Section 5(b))(b) —“Average daily demand” means the total annual water use~~
83 ~~divided by the number of days the system was in operation.~~

84
85 ~~(moved to Section 4(e))(b) —“Backflow” means the undesirable reversal of flow of~~
86 ~~water or mixtures of water and other liquids, gases, or other substances into the distribution~~
87 ~~system of the public water supply from any other source or sources.~~

88
89 ~~(moved to Section 5(d))(c) —“Backflow incident” means any identified backflow to a~~
90 ~~public water supply distribution system or to the potable water piping within the water user’s~~

91 ~~system benefitting from a water service connection to the public water supply distribution~~
92 ~~system.~~

93
94 ~~(moved to Section 5(e))(d) —“Back pressure” means a form of backflow caused when~~
95 ~~the pressure of the water users’ system is greater than that of the water supply system. This could~~
96 ~~be caused by a pump, elevated tank, elevated piping, boiler, pressurized process, pressurized~~
97 ~~irrigation system, air pressure or any other cause of pressure.~~

98
99 ~~(moved to Section 5(f))(e) —“Back siphonage” means a form of backflow caused by~~
100 ~~negative or reduced pressure in the water supply system. This situation can be caused by loss of~~
101 ~~pressure due to high water demands, a line break, excessive fire fighting flows, etc.~~

102
103 ~~(f) —“Containment” means the practice of installing approved backflow prevention~~
104 ~~devices at the water service connection of the water user in order to protect the public water~~
105 ~~supply from any backflow from the water users system.~~

106
107 ~~(moved to Section 5(h))(g) —“Contamination” means an impairment of a public water~~
108 ~~supply by the introduction or admission of any foreign substance which degrades the quality of~~
109 ~~the potable water or creates a health hazard.~~

110
111 ~~(moved to Section 5(i))(h) —“Cross connection” means any actual or potential~~
112 ~~connection between a potable water supply and any other source or system through which it is~~
113 ~~possible to introduce contamination into the system.~~

114
115 ~~(moved to Section 5(j))(i) —“Degree of hazard” means either a high or low hazard~~
116 ~~situation where a substance may be introduced into a public water supply through a cross~~
117 ~~connection. The degree of hazard or threat to public health is determined by a hazard~~
118 ~~classification.~~

119
120 ~~(moved to Section 5(k))(j) —“Domestic services” means services using potable water for~~
121 ~~ordinary living processes and not for commercial or industrial uses, fire protection systems with~~
122 ~~antifreeze or other chemicals, heating systems, etc. Examples may include residences, churches,~~
123 ~~office buildings, schools, etc.~~

124
125 ~~(moved to Section 5(l))(k) —“Dual check” means a device conforming to ASSE~~
126 ~~Standard #1024 consisting of two independently acting check valves. Dual check valves are~~
127 ~~allowed only for residential water service connections that have a low hazard potential with back~~
128 ~~pressure or backsiphonage under continuous pressure.~~

129
130 ~~(moved to Section 5(m))(l) —“Groundwater source” includes all water obtained from~~
131 ~~dug, drilled, bored, jetted or driven wells; springs which are developed so that the water does not~~
132 ~~flow on the ground and protected to preclude the entrance of surface contamination; and~~
133 ~~collection wells.~~

134

135 ~~(moved to Section 5(n))(m) —“Hazard classification” means a determination by a hazard~~
136 ~~classification surveyor as to high hazard or low hazard and the potential cause of backflow as~~
137 ~~either back pressure or back siphonage.~~

138
139 ~~(moved to Section 5(o))(n) —“Hazard classification survey” means inspection of a~~
140 ~~premises to identify the potable water systems, the location of any potential cross connections to~~
141 ~~the potable water systems, the hazard of the potential backflow, the physical identification of any~~
142 ~~backflow devices or methods present and the inspection status of any backflow devices or~~
143 ~~methods. The hazard classification survey results must be recorded and certified by a qualified~~
144 ~~hazard classification surveyor.~~

145
146 ~~(moved to Section 5(p))(o) —“Hazard classification surveyor” means an individual~~
147 ~~certified by the USC Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research as~~
148 ~~Cross Connection Control Specialist, the American Association of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) as~~
149 ~~a Cross Connection Control Surveyor, or by another state certification program approved by the~~
150 ~~administrator, or by a water distribution system operator also certified as a backflow device~~
151 ~~tester employed by the public water supplier for the service where the survey is being conducted.~~

152
153 ~~(moved to Section 5(q))(p) —“High hazard” means a situation created when any~~
154 ~~substance which is or may be introduced into a public water supply poses a threat to public~~
155 ~~health through poisoning, the spread of disease or pathogenic organisms, or any other public~~
156 ~~health concern.~~

157
158 ~~(moved to Section 5(r))(q) —“Isolated” when referring to cross connections means the~~
159 ~~proper approved backflow prevention devices have been installed at each point of cross~~
160 ~~connection within the water user's system. This requires the installation of an approved backflow~~
161 ~~protection device at each source of possible contamination. This type of control has the~~
162 ~~advantage of protecting health within the water user's system as well as protecting the public~~
163 ~~water supply.~~

164
165 ~~(moved to Section 5(s))(r) —“Low hazard” means a situation created when any~~
166 ~~substance which is or may be introduced into a public water supply does not pose a threat to~~
167 ~~public health but which does adversely affect the aesthetic quality of the potable water.~~

168
169 ~~(moved to Section 5(t))(s) —“Maximum daily demand” means the demand for water~~
170 ~~exerted on the system over a period of 24 consecutive hours, for the period during which such~~
171 ~~demand is greatest.~~

172
173 ~~(moved to Section 5(u))(t) —“Maximum hour demand” means the highest single hour~~
174 ~~demand exerted on the system. This may or may not occur on the maximum day.~~

175
176 ~~(moved to Section 5(w))(u) —“Mineralized water” means any water containing more than~~
177 ~~500 mg/L total dissolved solids.~~

178
179 ~~(v) —“Offstream reservoir” means a facility into which water is pumped during periods~~
180 ~~of good quality and high stream flow for future release to treatment facilities.~~

181
182 ~~(moved to Section 5(aa))(w) “Surface water source” includes all tributary streams and~~
183 ~~drainage basins, natural lakes and artificial reservoirs or impoundments upstream from the point~~
184 ~~of the water supply intake.~~

185
186 ~~(moved to Section 5(cc))(x) “Water service connection” means any water line or pipe~~
187 ~~connected to a distribution supply main or pipe for the purpose of conveying water to a water~~
188 ~~user’s system.~~

189
190 ~~(moved to Section 5(dd))(y) “Water supplier” means any entity that owns or operates a~~
191 ~~public water supply, whether public or private.~~

192
193 ~~(moved to Section 5(ee))(z) “Water user” means any entity, whether public or private,~~
194 ~~with a water service connection to a public water supply. The water user is also identified as a~~
195 ~~customer of a public water supply.~~

196
197 ~~(moved to Section 5(ff))(aa) “Water user’s system” means that portion of the user’s~~
198 ~~water system between the water service connection and the point of use. This system includes all~~
199 ~~pipes, conduits, tanks, fixtures, and appurtenances used to convey, store or utilize water provided~~
200 ~~by the public water supply.~~

201
202 (a) This Chapter incorporates sections of the Recommended Standards for Water
203 Works, A Report of the Water Supply Committee of the Great Lakes--Upper Mississippi River
204 Board of State and Provincial Public Health and Environmental Managers, 2018 Edition, referred
205 to as “2018 TSS,” as noted in Section 8(a), Section 9(a), Section 10(a), Section 11(a), Section
206 12(a), Section 13(a), Section 14(a), Section 15(a), Section 16(a), Section 17(a), and Section
207 19(a)(lviii) of this Chapter.

208
209 (b) The State term “Administrator” shall replace the term “reviewing authority” used
210 in the Recommended Standards for Water Works 2018 Edition.

211
212 (c) The State term “shall” shall replace the term “should” used in the Recommended
213 Standards for Water Works 2018 Edition.

214
215 **Section 5. ~~Facilities and Systems not Specifically Covered by these Standards~~**
216 **Definitions.**

217
218 ~~(moved to Section 6(a)) This section is provided to encourage new technology and~~
219 ~~equipment and provide a process for evaluating and permitting designs which deviate from these~~
220 ~~regulations. The proposed construction of facilities and processes not in compliance with these~~
221 ~~regulations will be permitted provided that the facility, when constructed, can operate meeting~~
222 ~~the purpose of these regulations.~~

223
224 ~~(moved to Section 6(b))(a) — Each application for a permit to construct a facility under~~
225 ~~this section shall be evaluated on a case-by-case basis using the best available technology. The~~
226 ~~following information should be included with the application:~~

227
228 ~~(moved to Section 6(b)(i)(A))(i) — Data obtained from a full scale, comparable~~
229 ~~installation which demonstrates the acceptability of the design; and/or~~
230

231 ~~(moved to Section 6(b)(i)(B))(ii) — Data obtained from a pilot plant operated~~
232 ~~under the design condition for a sufficient length of time to demonstrate the acceptability of the~~
233 ~~design; and/or~~
234

235 ~~(moved to Section 6(b)(i)(C))(iii) — Data obtained from a theoretical evaluation~~
236 ~~of the design which demonstrates a reasonable probability of the facility meeting the design~~
237 ~~objectives; and~~
238

239 ~~(moved to Section 6(b)(ii))(iv) — An evaluation of the flexibility of making~~
240 ~~corrective changes to the constructed facility in the event it does not function as planned.~~
241

242 ~~(moved to Section 6(c))(b) — If an applicant wishes to construct a pilot plant to provide~~
243 ~~the data necessary to show the design will meet the purpose of the act, a permit to construct must~~
244 ~~be obtained.~~
245

246 ~~(formerly Section 4)(a)~~ The following definitions supplement those contained in W.S. §
247 35-11-103 of the Wyoming Environmental Quality Act.
248

249 ~~(formerly Section 4(a))(b)~~ “Auxiliary source of supply” means any water supply on or
250 available to the water user’s system other than an approved public water supply acceptable to the
251 water supplier. These auxiliary waters may include water from another supplier’s public potable
252 water supply or any natural source(s), such as a well, spring, river, stream, harbor, and so forth;
253 used waters; or industrial fluids. These waters may be contaminated or polluted, they may be
254 objectionable or they may be from a water source ~~which~~ that the water supplier is uncertain of
255 sanitary control.
256

257 ~~(formerly Section 4(b))(c)~~ “Average daily demand” means the total annual water use
258 divided by the number of days the system was in operation.
259

260 ~~(formerly Section 4(b))(d)~~ “Backflow” means the undesirable reversal of flow of
261 water or mixtures of water and other liquids, gases, or other substances into the distribution
262 system of the public water supply from any other source or sources.
263

264 ~~(formerly Section 4(e))(e)~~ “Backflow incident” means any identified backflow to a
265 public water supply distribution system or to the potable water piping within the water user’s
266 system benefitting from a water service connection to the public water supply distribution
267 system.
268

269 ~~(formerly Section 4(d))(f)~~ “Back-pressure” means a form of backflow caused when
270 the pressure of the water users’s system is greater than that of the water supply system. ~~This~~
271 ~~could be~~ whether caused by a pump, elevated tank, elevated piping, boiler, pressurized process,
272 pressurized irrigation system, or air pressure ~~or any other cause of pressure.~~

273
274 ~~(formerly Section 4(e))~~(g) “Back-siphonage” means a form of backflow caused by
275 negative or reduced pressure in the water supply system. ~~This situation can be~~ whether caused by
276 loss of pressure due to high water demands, a line break, or excessive ~~fire fighting~~ firefighting
277 flows, ~~etc.~~

278
279 ~~(formerly Section 4(f))~~ ——— “Containment” means the practice of installing approved
280 backflow prevention devices at the water service connection of the water user in order to protect
281 the public water supply from any backflow from the water users system.

282
283 (h) “Calculated Dose” means the reduction equivalent dose (RED) calculated using
284 the dose-monitoring equation that was developed through validation testing.

285
286 ~~(formerly Section 4(g))~~(i) “Contamination” means an impairment of a public water
287 supply by the introduction or admission of any foreign substance ~~which~~ that degrades the quality
288 of the potable water or creates a health hazard.

289
290 ~~(formerly Section 4(h))~~(j) “Cross-connection” means any actual or potential
291 connection between a potable water supply and any other source or system through which it is
292 possible to introduce contamination into the system.

293
294 ~~(formerly Section 4(i))~~(k) “Degree of hazard” means either a high or low hazard
295 situation where a substance may be introduced into a public water supply through a cross-
296 connection. The degree of hazard or threat to public health is determined by a hazard
297 classification.

298
299 ~~(formerly Section 4(j))~~(l) “Domestic services” means services using potable water for
300 ordinary living processes ~~and not for commercial or industrial uses, fire protection systems with~~
301 ~~antifreeze or other chemicals, heating systems, etc. Examples may include residences, churches,~~
302 ~~office buildings, schools, etc.~~

303
304 ~~(formerly Section 4(k))~~(m) “Dual check” means a device conforming to American
305 Association of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) Standard #1024 consisting of two independently
306 acting check valves. ~~Dual check valves are allowed only for residential water service connections~~
307 ~~that have a low hazard potential with back pressure or backsiphonage under continuous pressure.~~

308
309 ~~(formerly Section 4(l))~~(n) “Groundwater source” includes all water obtained from
310 dug, drilled, bored, jetted or driven wells; springs ~~which~~ that are developed so that the water does
311 not flow on the ground and that are protected to preclude the entrance of surface contamination;
312 and collection wells.

313
314 ~~(formerly Section 4(m))~~(o) “Hazard classification” means a determination by a
315 ~~h~~Hazard ~~e~~Classification ~~s~~Surveyor as to high hazard or low hazard and the potential cause of
316 backflow as either back-pressure or back-siphonage.

317

318 ~~(formerly Section 4(n))(p)~~ “Hazard eClassification sSurvey” means inspection of a
319 premises to identify the potable water systems, the location of any potential cross connections to
320 the potable water systems, the hazard of the potential backflow, the physical identification of any
321 backflow devices or methods present, and the inspection status of any backflow devices or
322 methods. ~~The hazard classification survey results must be~~ recorded and certified by a qualified
323 hHazard eClassification sSurveyor.
324

325 ~~(formerly Section 4(o))(q)~~ “Hazard eClassification sSurveyor” means an individual
326 certified by the USC- Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research as
327 Cross Connection Control Specialist, ~~(USC-FCCCHR), the American Association of Sanitary~~
328 ~~Engineers (ASSE)~~ as a Cross-Connection Control Surveyor, or ~~by~~ another state certification
329 program submitted with the permit application and approved by the aAdministrator, or ~~by~~ an
330 individual who is a water distribution system operator also certified as a backflow device tester
331 employed by the public water supplier for the service where the survey is being conducted.
332

333 ~~(formerly Section 4(p))(r)~~ “High hazard” means a situation created when any
334 substance ~~which~~ that is or may be introduced into a public water supply poses a threat to public
335 health through poisoning, the spread of disease or pathogenic organisms, or any other public
336 health concern.
337

338 ~~(formerly Section 4(q))(s)~~ “Isolated” when referring to cross connections means the
339 properly approved backflow prevention devices have been installed at each point of cross-
340 connection within the water user's system. ~~This requires the installation of an approved backflow~~
341 ~~protection device at each source of possible contamination. This type of control has the~~
342 ~~advantage of protecting health within the water user's system as well as protecting the public~~
343 ~~water supply.~~
344

345 ~~(formerly Section 4(r))(t)~~ “Low hazard” means a situation created when any
346 substance ~~which~~ that is or may be introduced into a public water supply does not pose a threat to
347 public health but ~~which~~ that does adversely affect the aesthetic quality of the potable water.
348

349 ~~(formerly Section 4(s))(u)~~ “Maximum daily demand” means the demand for water
350 exerted on the system over a period of 24 consecutive hours, for the period during which such
351 demand is greatest.
352

353 ~~(formerly Section 4(t))(v)~~ “Maximum hourly demand” means the highest single-hour
354 demand exerted on the system. This may or may not occur on the maximum day.
355

356 (w) “Mechanical sludge equipment” means the equipment used to physically remove
357 solids from a water treatment process. This may include mechanical drives that use scrapers or
358 differential water levels to collect the sludge.
359

360 ~~(formerly Section 4(u))(x)~~ “Mineralized water” means any water containing more than
361 500 mg/L total dissolved solids.
362

363 (y) “Minor field change” means any in-field adjustment due to previously unknown
364 physical constraints of the project site that do not affect the project’s scope. Minor field changes
365 still allow full compliance with the requirements of this Chapter and are shown on the submitted,
366 post-construction as-built plan set for the Division in red.

367
368 (zz) “Primary disinfection” means disinfection that kills or inactivates bacteria,
369 viruses, and other potentially harmful organisms in drinking water.

370
371 (aa) “Reduction Equivalent Dose” means the ultraviolet (UV) dose derived by entering
372 the log inactivation measured during full-scale reactor testing into the UV dose-response curve
373 that was derived through collimated beam testing. RED values are always specific to the
374 challenge microorganism used during experimental testing and the validation test conditions for
375 full-scale reactor testing.

376
377 (bb) “Required Dose” means the UV dose in units of mJ/cm² req needed to achieve
378 the target log inactivation for the target pathogen.

379
380 (cc) “Secondary disinfection” means disinfection that provides longer lasting water
381 treatment as the water moves through pipes to consumers.

382
383 (dd) “Stabilized drawdown” means a water level that has not fluctuated by more than
384 plus or minus 0.5 foot for each 100 feet of water in the well over at least a six-hour period of
385 constant pumping flow rate. The water column is measured from pre-test static water level to the
386 top of the deepest water bearing fracture that contributes at least 10 percent of total well yield,
387 and plotted measurements that have not shown a trend of decreasing water level.

388
389 ~~(formerly Section 4(w))~~(ee) “Surface water source” includes all tributary streams and
390 drainage basins, natural lakes, and artificial reservoirs or impoundments upstream from the point
391 of the water supply intake.

392
393 (ff) “Validated Dose” means the UV dose in units of mJ/cm² delivered by the UV
394 reactor as determined through validation testing that is compared to the required dose to
395 determine log inactivation credit.

396
397 ~~(formerly Section 4(x))~~(gg) “Water service connection” means any water line or pipe
398 connected to a distribution supply main or pipe for the purpose of conveying water to a water
399 user’s system.

400
401 ~~(formerly Section 4(y))~~(hh) “Water supplier” means any entity that owns or operates a
402 public water supply, whether public or private.

403
404 ~~(formerly Section 4(z))~~(ii) “Water user” means any entity, whether public or private,
405 with a water service connection to a public water supply. ~~The water user is also identified as a~~
406 and includes customers of a public water supply~~ier.~~

407

408 ~~(formerly Section 4(aa))(jj)~~ “Water user’s system” means that portion of the user’s
409 water system between the water service connection and the point of use. This system includes all
410 pipes, conduits, tanks, fixtures, and appurtenances used to convey, store, or ~~utilize~~ use water
411 provided by the public water supply.

412
413 **Section 6. Engineering Design Report Facilities and Systems not Specifically**
414 **Covered by these Standards.**

415
416 ~~(moved to Section 9(b))(a) — Scope and purpose. An engineering design report shall be~~
417 ~~submitted with each application. The purpose of the report shall be to describe and provide~~
418 ~~technical justification for all aspects of the proposed construction, modifications and/or~~
419 ~~installations. The report should address existing conditions (if any), known or suspected~~
420 ~~problems, proposed actions, and the reasoning used to arrive at those proposed actions. There is~~
421 ~~no minimum or maximum size for the report, provided it meets the purpose of this section.~~

422
423 ~~(moved to Section 9(c))(b) — Water distribution (water works) systems. The engineering~~
424 ~~design report for all new water distribution system extensions shall include:~~

425
426 ~~(moved to Section 9(c)(ii))(i) A description of the service area including sealed~~
427 ~~vicinity plan map(s) of the project with regard to adjacent and proposed development, elevations,~~
428 ~~and topographic features.~~

429
430 ~~(moved to Section 9(c)(iii))(ii) — Current and projected system water demand~~
431 ~~for average day, maximum day, maximum hour, needed fire flows and per capita maximum daily~~
432 ~~flows.~~

433
434 ~~(moved to Section 9(c)(iv))(iii) — Information on fire protection and fire flow~~
435 ~~capabilities of the proposed system.~~

436
437 ~~(iv) — Description of high service pumping systems and finished water storage~~
438 ~~facilities.~~

439
440 ~~(moved to Section 9(d))(c) — Treatment facilities. The engineering design report shall~~
441 ~~include:~~

442
443 ~~(moved to Section 9(d)(ii))(i) A description of the facility site and location,~~
444 ~~including a sealed site plan, and:~~

445
446 ~~(moved to Section 9(d)(ii)(A))(A) — Present and projected facility~~
447 ~~property boundaries.~~

448
449 ~~(moved to Section 9(d)(ii)(B))(B) — Flood protection indicating predicted~~
450 ~~elevation of 25- and 100-year flood stages. The facility shall be protected from damage and be~~
451 ~~capable of being operated during the 100-year flood or maximum flood of record, whichever is~~
452 ~~greater. Flooding resulting from ice jams shall be considered.~~

453

454 ~~(moved to Section 9(d)(ii)(C))(C) — Present and proposed access.~~

455
456 ~~(moved to Section 9(d)(ii)(D))(D) — Distances from current habitation,~~
457 ~~the closest major treated water transmission line, the closest treated water storage facility, and~~
458 ~~the water source.~~

459
460 ~~(moved to Section 9(d)(ii)(E))(E) — Fencing and/or security.~~

461
462 ~~(moved to Section 9(d)(ii)(F))(F) — Topographic features and contours~~
463 ~~with indicated datum.~~

464
465 ~~(moved to Section 9(d)(ii)(G))(G) — Soil and subsurface geological~~
466 ~~characteristics. Provide a soils investigation report of the proposed site suitable for structural~~
467 ~~design of the proposed facilities.~~

468
469 ~~(moved to Section 9(d)(iii))(ii) — A detailed description of the service area for~~
470 ~~the project including a scaled plan showing land use and boundaries.~~

471
472 ~~(moved to Section 9(d)(iv))(iii) — A detailed description of the recycle flows~~
473 ~~and procedures for reclamation of recycle streams.~~

474
475 ~~(moved to Section 9(d)(v))(iv) — A detailed description of disposal techniques~~
476 ~~for settled solids, including a description of the ultimate disposal of sludge.~~

477
478 ~~(v) — Sources of water supply shall be described to include:~~

479
480 ~~(moved to Section 9(f))(A) — Groundwater sources.~~

481
482 ~~(moved to Section 9(f)(ii))(I) — Geology of aquifer and overlying~~
483 ~~strata.~~

484
485 ~~(II) — Summary of source exploration data, including test well~~
486 ~~depth and method of construction; test pumping rates and duration; and water levels and specific~~
487 ~~yield.~~

488
489 ~~(moved to Section 9(f)(iii)) — Water quality, including biological, radiological and chemical~~
490 ~~quality data sufficient to determine necessary treatment processes and compliance with all~~
491 ~~drinking water standards as determined by the administrator. The same water quality data for all~~
492 ~~secondary sources shall also be provided.~~

493
494 ~~(III) — Sources of possible contamination around well and in any~~
495 ~~known recharge areas, including location of any waste sites, industrial facilities and wastewater~~
496 ~~disposal areas.~~

497
498 ~~(B) — Surface water sources.~~

499

- 500 ~~(moved to Section 9(e)(ii))(I) Safe annual yield, the quantity of~~
501 ~~water available from the source during the average and driest years of record.~~
502
- 503 ~~(moved to Section 9(e)(ii)(A))(II) Hydrological data, stream~~
504 ~~flows and diversion records.~~
505
- 506 ~~(moved to Section 9(e)(iii)(III) Representative water quality~~
507 ~~data, including bacteriological, radiological, chemical and physical data. These data shall be~~
508 ~~sufficient to determine the necessary process and the ability to meet water quality standards.~~
509
- 510 ~~(IV) Description of the watershed noting sources of potential~~
511 ~~contamination.~~
512
- 513 ~~(V) Description of any anticipated changes in water quality.~~
514
- 515 ~~(moved to Section 9(e)(ii)(B))(VI) Description of any diversion~~
516 ~~dams, impoundments or reservoirs and appurtenances.~~
517
- 518 ~~(vi) Plant design conditions, including:~~
519
- 520 ~~(A) Historical and design population.~~
521
- 522 ~~(B) Existing and projected maximum daily demand flows and demand~~
523 ~~variations.~~
524
- 525 ~~(C) Complete description of existing facilities.~~
526
- 527 ~~(D) Where applicable, a complete description of proposed treatment~~
528 ~~process including:~~
529
- 530 ~~(I) Unit process design criteria addressing flash mixing,~~
531 ~~flocculation and settling basin size and equipment description; retention times; unit loadings and~~
532 ~~overflow rates; filter area and proposed filtration rate; backwash rate and volume requirements;~~
533 ~~chemical feeder capacities and ranges; and disinfection feeder capacities and ranges.~~
534
- 535 ~~(II) Chemical requirements, including dosages and feed rates.~~
536 ~~(III) Chemical delivery, handling, and storage systems.~~
537
- 538 ~~(IV) Waste generation including types and volumes.~~
539
- 540 ~~(V) Waste stream recycling, including holding basin capacities,~~
541 ~~pump sizes and recycle rates.~~
542
- 543 ~~(VI) Methods of ultimate waste disposal.~~
544
- 545 ~~(VII) Low service pumping facilities.~~

546
547 (E) ~~—Description of on-site restrooms and sanitary sewer facilities.~~
548
549 (vii) ~~—Summary of automatic operation and control systems, including basic~~
550 ~~operation, manual override operation, and maintenance requirements.~~
551
552 (viii) ~~—Description of the on-site laboratory facilities and a summary of those~~
553 ~~tests to be conducted on-site. If no on-site laboratory is provided, a description of plant control~~
554 ~~and water quality testing requirements, and where the testing will be conducted shall be included.~~
555 ~~Description of cross-control measures to be provided at chemical feed tanks, filters, washdown~~
556 ~~taps, direct connection to sewer or other relevant protection.~~
557
558 (moved to Section 9(b)(iv))(d) ~~—Hazard classification. The engineering design report~~
559 ~~shall include a hazard classification or specify the default classification identified in Section 14~~
560 ~~(i) (i) (B) which shall be applicable to the project. A hazard classification shall include the~~
561 ~~following:~~
562
563 (i) ~~—A determination of the degree of hazard of all water service connections to~~
564 ~~be connected to the proposed project.~~
565
566 (ii) ~~—A determination of the potential cause of backflow for all water service~~
567 ~~connections.~~
568
569 (formerly Section 5) ~~This section is provided to encourage new technology and~~
570 ~~equipment and provide a process for evaluating and permitting designs which deviate from these~~
571 ~~regulations. The proposed construction of facilities and processes not in compliance with these~~
572 ~~regulations will be permitted provided that the facility, when constructed, can operate meeting~~
573 ~~the purpose of these regulations.~~
574
575 (formerly Section 5)(a) Each application for a permit to construct a facility under
576 this section shall be evaluated on a case-by-case basis using the best available technology. ~~The~~
577 ~~following information should be included with the application:~~ The Administrator may approve
578 applications demonstrating the constructed facility can meet the purpose of the Wyoming
579 Environmental Quality Act and this Chapter.
580
581 (b) The following information shall be included with the application for a permit to
582 construct, install, modify, or operate a public water supply facility not specifically covered by
583 these standards:
584
585 (formerly Section 5(a)(i))(i) ~~Data obtained from a full-scale, comparable~~
586 ~~installation which demonstrates the acceptability of the design; and/or:~~
587
588 (A) a ~~A~~ full scale, comparable installation ~~which~~ that demonstrates the
589 acceptability of the design; ~~and/or~~
590

591 ~~(formerly Section 5(a)(ii))(B) Data obtained from a~~ A pilot plant operated
592 under the design condition for a sufficient length of time to demonstrate the acceptability of the
593 design; ~~and/or~~

594
595 ~~(formerly Section 5(a)(iii))(C) _____ Data obtained from a~~ A theoretical
596 evaluation of the design ~~which~~ demonstrates a reasonable probability ~~of that~~ the facility will
597 ~~meeting~~ the design objectives; ~~and.~~

598
599 ~~(formerly Section 5(a)(iv))(ii)~~ (ii) An evaluation of the flexibility of making corrective
600 changes to the constructed facility in the event it does not function as planned.

601
602 ~~(formerly Section 5(b))(c)~~ (c) If an applicant wishes to construct a pilot plant to provide
603 the data necessary to ~~show the design will~~ meet the ~~purpose~~ requirements of ~~the act~~ this Section,
604 the applicant must obtain a permit to construct ~~must be obtained~~.

605
606 **Section 7. ~~Plans and Specifications Content~~ Permits, Permit Application, and**
607 **Recordkeeping Requirements.**

608
609 ~~(moved to Section 8(b))(a) — All plans for water works and treatment facilities shall have~~
610 ~~a suitable title showing the following:~~

611
612 ~~(moved to Section 8(b))(i) — Name of owner and location of project.~~

613
614 ~~(ii) — North arrow and drawing scale.~~

615
616 ~~(iii) — Name, Wyoming registration number, and seal or signature of the~~
617 ~~engineer.~~

618
619 ~~(b) — All plans shall contain a site plan of the proposed project with topography and~~
620 ~~boundaries of the project. Datum used shall be indicated.~~

621
622 ~~(moved to Section 8(c))(c) — Water lines. Plans for transmission and distribution lines~~
623 ~~shall include:~~

624
625 ~~(moved to Section 8(c)(i)(i) — A detailed plan view at a legible scale of each reach~~
626 ~~of the water line showing all existing and proposed streets, adjacent structures, physical features,~~
627 ~~and existing locations of utilities. The location and size of all water lines, valves, access~~
628 ~~manholes, air vacuum release stations, thrust blocking, and other appurtenances shall be~~
629 ~~indicated. Pertinent elevations shall be indicated on all appurtenances.~~

630
631 ~~(moved to Section 8(c)(ii))(ii) Profiles of all water lines shall be shown on the~~
632 ~~same sheet as the plan view at legible horizontal and vertical scales, with a profile of existing and~~
633 ~~finished surfaces, pipe size and material, valve size, material and type. The location of all special~~
634 ~~features such as access manholes, concrete encasements, casing pipes, blowoff valves, and~~
635 ~~airvacuum relief valves, etc., shall be shown.~~

636

637 ~~(moved to Section 8(e)(iii))(iii) — Special detail drawings scaled and~~
638 ~~dimensioned to show the following:~~

639
640 ~~(moved to Section 8(e)(iii)(A))(A) — The bottom of the stream, the~~
641 ~~elevation of the high and low water levels, and other topographical features at all locations~~
642 ~~where the water line is near or crosses streams or lakes.~~

643
644 ~~(moved to Section 8(e)(iii)(B))(B) — Cross-section drawing of the pipe~~
645 ~~bedding.~~

646
647 ~~(moved to Section 8(e)(iii)(C))(C) — Additional features not otherwise~~
648 ~~covered by specifications.~~

649
650 ~~(moved to Section 8(e)(iv)(iv) — Location of any sewer lines within 30 feet (9~~
651 ~~m) horizontally. Sewers that cross water lines shall be shown on the profile drawings.~~

652
653 ~~(moved to Section 8(d))(d) — Storage tanks, pumping stations and treatment facilities.~~
654 ~~Plans shall be submitted showing the relation of the proposed project to the remainder of the~~
655 ~~system. Layouts and detail plans shall show the following:~~

656
657 ~~(moved to Section 8(d)(i))(i) — Site location and layout including topographic and~~
658 ~~physical features, proposed arrangement of pumping or treatment units, existing facilities,~~
659 ~~existing and proposed piping and valving arrangements, access drive, power supply, fencing,~~
660 ~~embankments, clearwells, waste and sludge ponds, etc.~~

661
662 ~~(moved to Section 8(d)(ii))(ii) — Schematic flow diagram(s) and hydraulic~~
663 ~~profile(s) for facility treated water, and flow diagram for sludge and wastewater flows.~~

664
665 ~~(moved to Section 8(d)(iv))(iii) — Plan(s) and section view(s) of each~~
666 ~~treatment facility process unit with specific construction details, features and pertinent~~
667 ~~elevations. Details of each unit should include, but are not limited to: inlet and outlet devices,~~
668 ~~baffles, valves, arrangement of automatic control devices, mixers, motors, chemical feeders,~~
669 ~~sludge scrapers, sludge disposal, or other mechanical devices.~~

670
671 ~~(moved to Section 8(e))(e) — Wells. Plan and profile drawings of well construction shall~~
672 ~~be submitted showing diameter and depth of drill holes, casing and liner diameters and depths,~~
673 ~~grouting depths, elevation and designation of geological formations, water levels, and other~~
674 ~~details to describe the proposed well completely.~~

675
676 ~~(moved to Section 8(f))(f) — Specifications. Technical specifications shall accompany~~
677 ~~the plans for new water lines, pump stations, treatment facilities, wells, or~~
678 ~~additions/modifications to existing systems or facilities. Where plans are for extensions to water~~
679 ~~distribution systems, the specifications may be omitted, provided it is stated that the work is to be~~
680 ~~constructed under specifications authorized by the Water Quality Division. Specifications on file~~
681 ~~must conform to this standard. The specifications accompanying construction drawings shall~~
682 ~~include:~~

683
684 ~~(moved to Section 8(f)(i))(i) Identification of construction materials.~~
685
686 ~~(moved to Section 8(f)(iii))(ii) The type, size, strength, operating~~
687 ~~characteristics, rating or requirements for all mechanical and electrical equipment, including~~
688 ~~machinery, valves, piping, electrical apparatus, wiring and meters; laboratory fixtures and~~
689 ~~equipment; operating tools; special appurtenances; and chemicals, when applicable.~~
690
691 ~~(moved to Section 8(f)(iv))(iii) Construction and installation procedure for~~
692 ~~materials and equipment.~~
693
694 ~~(moved to Section 8(f)(v))(iv) Requirements and tests of materials and~~
695 ~~equipment to meet design standards.~~
696
697 ~~(moved to Section 8(f)(vi))(v) Performance tests for operation of~~
698 ~~completed works and component units.~~
699
700 ~~(moved to Section 8(f)(vii))(vi) Specialized requirements for tests, analyses,~~
701 ~~disinfection techniques, and other special needs.~~
702
703 ~~(vii) Requirements for well construction and testing. The collection of the~~
704 ~~following must be recorded and reported to the Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality,~~
705 ~~Water Quality Division.~~
706
707 ~~(A) Geological data.~~
708
709 ~~(B) Well construction data. Well construction data shall include screen~~
710 ~~locations, size of screen openings, screen intervals, accurate records of drill hole diameters and~~
711 ~~depths, assembled order, size and length of casing and liners, casing wall thickness, grouting~~
712 ~~depths, formations penetrated, water levels, and location of any blast charges.~~
713
714 ~~(C) Well test data. Well test data shall include test pump capacity-~~
715 ~~head characteristics; static water level; depth of test pump setting; time of starting and ending~~
716 ~~each test cycle; pumping rate; pumping water level; drawdown; and water recovery rate and~~
717 ~~levels.~~
718
719 ~~(moved to Section 8(f)(viii))(g) Technical specifications shall require that all water~~
720 ~~service connections will be provided with backflow prevention devices in accordance with the~~
721 ~~requirements of Section 14 (i) of these regulations.~~
722
723 (a) Applications for a permit to construct, install, modify, or operate a public water
724 supply shall comply with the requirements of Water Quality Rules Chapter 3, Section 6.
725
726 (b) The application shall include the following components:
727

- 728 (i) An engineering design report that meets the requirements of Section 9 of
729 this Chapter;
730
- 731 (ii) A construction plan that meets the applicable requirements of Sections 8,
732 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, and 17 of this Chapter;
733
- 734 (iii) An operation and maintenance plan that meets the requirements of Section
735 18 of this Chapter; and
736
- 737 (iv) Any additional information required by the Administrator.
738
- 739 (c) The application and components required by this Chapter shall be submitted to the
740 Division in a format required by the Administrator.
741
- 742 (d) The application shall include certification under penalty of perjury that the
743 applicant has secured and will maintain permission for Department personnel and their invitees
744 to access the facility, including permission to:
745
- 746 (i) Access the land where the facility is located;
747
- 748 (ii) Collect resource data as defined by W.S. § 6-3-414(e)(iv); and
749
- 750 (iii) Enter and cross all properties necessary to access the facility if the facility
751 cannot be directly accessed from a public road.
752
- 753 (e) Sections of permit applications that represent engineering work shall be sealed,
754 signed, and dated by a licensed professional engineer as required by W.S. § 33-29-601.
755
- 756 (f) Sections of permit applications that represent geologic work shall be sealed,
757 signed, and dated by a licensed professional geologist as required by W.S. § 33-41-115.
758
- 759 (g) The Administrator may allow an alternative two-step permitting and application
760 procedure for wells and water storage tank project applicants that meet the following
761 requirements:
762
- 763 (ii) For applications that include wells, the Department will issue one permit
764 with the following phased authorizations:
765
- 766 (A) The issued permit will authorize the well to be constructed,
767 developed, and tested;
768
- 769 (B) Applicants shall then submit well test data and water quality data
770 for Administrator review; and
771

772 (C) Upon the Administrator’s approval of the well test data and water
773 quality data, the Director shall modify the issued permit to authorize connection of the
774 distribution system to the well.

775
776 (iii) Applicants for water storage tanks may follow an alternative procedure
777 when the final plans and specifications for the tank cannot be submitted with the initial permit
778 application due to project bidding constraints. In these instances, the Department will issue a
779 permit through the following phased authorizations:

780
781 (A) The issued permit will authorize the project to initiate the bidding
782 process. Applicants shall ensure the project bidding documentation includes a requirement that
783 the final water storage tank design complies with the requirements of this Chapter.

784
785 (B) Applicants shall then submit final documentation and
786 specifications for the water storage tank that demonstrate the design is consistent with the
787 requirements of this Chapter. Upon the Administrator’s approval of the final tank documentation
788 specifications, the Director shall modify the issued permit to authorize the construction of the
789 water storage tank and foundation.

790
791 (iv) Applicants that use phased authorization procedures in this paragraph (g)
792 shall request a pre-application meeting with the applicable Division district engineer prior to
793 submission of the permit application package to ensure efficient coordination of the submittals of
794 all reports, plans, and specifications, and Division review timelines.

795 **Section 8. ~~General Design Considerations~~ Plans and Specifications.**

796
797
798 ~~(moved to Section 10(b))(a)—Design basis. The capacity of the water treatment or water~~
799 ~~production system shall be designed for the maximum daily demand at the design year. Where~~
800 ~~water use records are not available to establish water use, the equivalent per capita water use~~
801 ~~shall be at least 125 gpd (475 liters per day) and 340 gpd (1,285 liters per day) to size facilities~~
802 ~~for average and maximum daily water demand, respectively.~~

803
804 ~~(b)—Siting requirements.~~

805
806 ~~(moved to Section 10(d)(ii))(i)—Location. Treatment facilities shall be~~
807 ~~located such that no sources of pollution may affect the quality of the water supply or treatment~~
808 ~~system. The facilities shall not be located within 500 feet of landfills, garbage dumps, or~~
809 ~~wastewater treatment systems.~~

810
811 ~~(moved to Section 10(d)(iii))(ii)—Flood protection. All treatment process~~
812 ~~structures, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment shall be protected from the~~
813 ~~maximum flood of record or the 100-year flood, whichever is greater. The treatment facilities~~
814 ~~shall remain fully operational and accessible during the 100-year flood.~~

815

816 ~~(moved to Section 10(e))(c) Level of treatment. Treatment shall be provided to~~
817 ~~produce a potable water that is bacteriologically, chemically, radiologically, and physically safe~~
818 ~~as determined by the administrator.~~

819 ~~(i) Surface supplies. Treatment shall include:~~

820 ~~(A) Chemical addition/coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation,~~
821 ~~filtration and disinfection; or~~

822 ~~(B) Where the raw water maximum turbidity is less than 50 TU and is~~
823 ~~not attributable to clay and maximum color is less than 30 TU, treatment facilities may include~~
824 ~~slow sand filtration and disinfection; or~~

825 ~~(C) Where the maximum monthly average raw water turbidity is less~~
826 ~~than 25 TU, the color is less than 30 TU and fecal coliform organisms are less than 100 mpn/100~~
827 ~~ml, treatment facilities may be diatomaceous earth filters and disinfection.~~

828 ~~(ii) Groundwater supplies. Groundwater supply facilities shall provide~~
829 ~~disinfection equipment and connections, as a minimum.~~

830 ~~(d) Hydraulic and treatment reliability.~~

831 ~~(moved to Section 10(f))(i) Multiple units. Treatment facilities with 100,000~~
832 ~~gallons per day (gpd) (378.5 m³/day) capacity and over shall provide duplicate units, as a~~
833 ~~minimum, for chemical feed, flocculation, sedimentation, filtration and disinfection. (moved to~~
834 ~~Section 10(g)) Treatment facilities under 100,000 gpd (378.5 m³/day) capacity shall provide~~
835 ~~duplicate units as described above or may provide finished water system storage equal to twice~~
836 ~~the maximum daily demand.~~

837 ~~(moved to Section 10(h))(ii) Multiple equipment. All treatment facility pumping~~
838 ~~shall provide the maximum daily flow with the largest single unit not in service. Finished water~~
839 ~~pumping in combination with finished water storage that floats on the distribution systems shall~~
840 ~~provide the maximum hour flow with the single largest unit not in service. When fire protection~~
841 ~~is provided, pumping and finished water storage that floats on the system shall provide the fire~~
842 ~~demand plus the maximum daily demand, or the maximum hour demand, whichever is greater.~~

843 ~~(moved to Section 10(i))(iii) Alternative power source. Where the finished water~~
844 ~~storage volume that floats on the distribution system is not capable of supplying the maximum~~
845 ~~daily demand, an alternative power shall be provided for the finished water pumps. The~~
846 ~~combined finished water storage volume and pumping capacity supplied by alternative power~~
847 ~~shall be at least adequate to provide the maximum daily demand. Acceptable alternative power~~
848 ~~sources include an engine generator, engine drive pumps, or a second independent electrical~~
849 ~~supply.~~

860 ~~(moved to Section 10(j))(e) — Housing. Process equipment, including filters and~~
861 ~~appurtenances, disinfection, chemical feed and storage, electrical and controls, and pipe galleries~~
862 ~~shall be housed.~~

863
864 ~~(f) — Electrical.~~

865
866 ~~(moved to Section 10(s))(i) — Equipment location. Service transformers and other~~
867 ~~critical electrical equipment shall be located above the 100-year flood and above grade.~~
868 ~~Transformers shall be located so that they are remote or protected by substantial barriers from~~
869 ~~traffic. Motor controls shall be located in superstructures and in rooms that do not contain~~
870 ~~corrosive atmospheres.~~

871
872 ~~(ii) — Code requirements. Electrical design shall comply with the National~~
873 ~~Electrical Code as enacted and amended by the Wyoming Department of Fire Prevention and~~
874 ~~Electrical Safety. Areas in which the occurrence of explosive concentrations of hazardous~~
875 ~~gases, flammable fluids, or explosive dusts can occur shall be designed for hazardous locations~~
876 ~~in accordance with the National Electrical Code Class 1, Groups C and D, Division 1 locations.~~

877
878 ~~(g) — Structural.~~

879
880 ~~(moved to Section 8(n))(i) — Construction materials. Construction materials~~
881 ~~shall be selected, apportioned, and/or protected to provide water tightness, corrosion protection,~~
882 ~~and resistance to weather variations.~~

883
884 ~~(moved to Section 8(o))(ii) — Coatings. Coatings used to protect structures,~~
885 ~~equipment, and piping shall be suitable for atmospheres containing moisture and low~~
886 ~~concentrations of chlorine. Surfaces exposed in chemical areas shall be protected from chemical~~
887 ~~attack. Paints shall not contain lead, mercury, or other toxic metals or chemicals.~~

888
889 ~~(moved to Section 8(e))(iii) — Geological conditions. Structural design shall~~
890 ~~consider the seismic zone, groundwater, and soil support. Soils investigations shall be made, or~~
891 ~~adequate previous soils investigations shall be available to develop structural design.~~

892
893 ~~(h) — Safety. The Wyoming Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Rules and~~
894 ~~Regulations shall be complied with. The following items shall also be provided:~~

895
896 ~~(i) — Instruction manuals. Instruction manuals shall be provided for all~~
897 ~~mechanical and electrical equipment describing operation, maintenance, and safety.~~

898
899 ~~(ii) — Handrails. In addition to all Wyoming OHS requirements, barriers~~
900 ~~around treatment basins shall be provided.~~

901
902 ~~(iii) — Warning signs. Warning signs for pipes or hose bibs containing~~
903 ~~nontreated water, electrical hazards, mechanical hazards, chemical hazards, or other unsafe~~
904 ~~features shall be provided. Warning signs shall be permanently attached to the structure or~~
905 ~~appropriate equipment.~~

906
907 ~~(iv) — Equipment guards. Shields to protect operators from rotating or moving~~
908 ~~machinery shall be provided.~~

909
910 ~~(v) — Lighting. Provisions shall be made to light walkways, paths, and other~~
911 ~~accessways around basins, in buildings and on the site. All areas shall be lit in a manner that the~~
912 ~~failure of one lighting fixture will not cause an area to be dark, or the loss of power will not~~
913 ~~cause a room or enclosed area to be dark.~~

914
915 ~~(vi) — Climate conditions. Design of facilities such as exposed stairs, walkways,~~
916 ~~and sidewalks shall include nonskid surfaces.~~

917
918 ~~(i) — Instrumentation.~~

919
920 ~~(moved to Section 10(t))(i) — Metering. The treatment facility shall have a flow~~
921 ~~measuring device provided for raw water influent and clear well effluent. The accuracy of the~~
922 ~~device shall be at least plus or minus two percent of span.~~

923
924 ~~(moved to Section 10(t)(ii))(ii) — Type. All flow meters shall provide~~
925 ~~totalized flow. For plants with a maximum daily flow of 50,000 gpd (189 m³/d) or more, the~~
926 ~~meter shall also include recording of instantaneous flow rate.~~

927
928 ~~(moved to Section 10(t)(i))(iii) — Controls. Automatic controls shall be~~
929 ~~designed to permit manual override.~~

930
931 ~~(moved to Section 13(c))(iv) — Alarms. High effluent turbidity and chlorine leaks~~
932 ~~(when chlorine gas is used) shall be alarmed at an attended location.~~

933
934 ~~(j) — Sample taps. Sample taps shall be provided so that water samples can be obtained~~
935 ~~from each water source and from appropriate locations in each unit operation of treatment. Taps~~
936 ~~shall be consistent with sampling needs and shall not be of the petcock type. Taps used for~~
937 ~~obtaining samples for bacteriological analysis shall be of the smooth-nosed type without interior~~
938 ~~or exterior threads, shall not be of the mixing type, and shall not have a screen, aerator, or other~~
939 ~~such appurtenance.~~

940
941 ~~(moved to Section 10(r))(k) — Ventilation. All enclosed spaces shall be provided with~~
942 ~~forced ventilation, except pumping station wetwells or clearwells. In areas where there are open~~
943 ~~treatment units exposed to the room, ventilation shall be provided to limit relative humidity to~~
944 ~~less than 85 percent but not less than 6 air changes per hour. In electrical and equipment rooms,~~
945 ~~ventilation shall be provided to limit the temperature rise in the room to less than 15° F (8° C)~~
946 ~~above ambient, but not less than 6 air changes per hour. Rooms housing chlorine storage and/or~~
947 ~~feeders shall have provisions for exhausting the room contents in 2 minutes and continuous~~
948 ~~ventilation to provide not less than~~
949 ~~12 air changes per hour.~~

950

951 ~~(l) — Dewatering of treatment units. All treatment units, channels, basins, clearwells~~
952 ~~and wetwells shall be provided with drains or sumps that facilitate draining the unit for access~~
953 ~~and maintenance. Drainage shall be to the process waste system, filter washwater system or~~
954 ~~sanitary sewer. (moved to Section 10(l)) Basin slabs shall be designed to successfully resist the~~
955 ~~hydrostatic uplift pressure or an area dewatering system shall be provided. Considerations must~~
956 ~~be given in structural design to long span breakage in basins designed to resist uplift.~~

957
958 ~~(moved to Section 10(k))(m) Cold weather protection. All equipment not required to be~~
959 ~~in or on open basins (such as clarifier drives and flocculator) shall be housed in heated, lighted,~~
960 ~~and ventilated structures. (moved to Section 10(m)) Structure entrances shall be above grade.~~
961 ~~(moved to Section 10(l)) Piping shall be buried below frost level, placed in heated structures, or~~
962 ~~provided with heat and insulated.~~

963
964 ~~(n) — Chemical storage. All chemical storage shall be housed or buried. Areas~~
965 ~~designated for storage of specific chemicals shall be separated from areas designated for other~~
966 ~~reactive chemicals. Liquid storage containers shall be isolated from other portions of the~~
967 ~~structure by a curb that will contain ruptured tank contents. Concrete floors, walls, and curbs in~~
968 ~~chemical storage and feed areas shall be coated to protect the concrete from aggressive~~
969 ~~chemicals. Floors in polymer feed and storage areas shall be provided with nonslip surfaces.~~
970 ~~Rooms for chlorine storage and feed equipment shall be gastight and be provided with entry~~
971 ~~from outdoors. All toxic chemical storage areas shall be provided with lighting and ventilation~~
972 ~~switched from outside the room near the door. All toxic chemical storage areas shall be provided~~
973 ~~with windows either in the door or near the door to permit viewing the room from outside.~~
974 ~~Explosive chemicals shall be stored to protect operations personnel and equipment from injury or~~
975 ~~damage.~~

976
977 ~~(o) — Facility water supply. The facility water supply service line and the plant finished~~
978 ~~water sample tap shall be supplied from a source of finished water at a point where all chemicals~~
979 ~~have been thoroughly mixed, and the required disinfectant contact time has been achieved.~~
980 ~~There shall be no cross connections between the facility water supply service line and any~~
981 ~~piping, troughs, tanks, or other treatment units containing wastewater, treatment chemicals, raw~~
982 ~~or partially treated water. The potable plant water supply line shall have provisions to prevent~~
983 ~~backflow.~~

984
985 ~~(moved to Section 10(b)(ii))(p) — Design capacities. The plant capacity shall include~~
986 ~~maximum daily water demand, filter backwash quantities, and industrial water use. In the~~
987 ~~absence of data, filter backwash quantity shall be five percent of the maximum daily demand.~~

988
989 ~~(moved to Section 10(v))(q) — Monitoring equipment. Water treatment plants having a~~
990 ~~capacity of 0.5 mgd (1892.6 m³/d) or more shall be provided with continuous finished water~~
991 ~~turbidimeters (including recorders).~~

992
993 ~~(r) — Labels. All process piping shall be labeled to identify materials being conveyed.~~
994

995 (a) 2018 TSS, part 1.2-1.2.2(r), plans; 1.3-1.3(e), specifications; 1.4-1.4(m), design
996 criteria; 1.5, revisions to approved plans; and 1.6, additional information required; are herein
997 incorporated by reference.

998
999 ~~(formerly Section 7(a))(b)~~ All plans for waterworks and treatment facilities shall ~~have~~
1000 ~~a suitable title showing the following also include~~ the name of the real estate owner, ~~(formerly~~
1001 ~~Section 7(a)(i)) Name of the~~ owner of the project, and the location of the project.

1002
1003 ~~(formerly Section 7(e))(c) Water lines.~~ Plans for transmission and distribution lines
1004 shall include:

1005
1006 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;

1007
1008 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(i))(ii)~~ A detailed plan view at a legible scale of each reach
1009 of the water line showing all existing and proposed streets, adjacent structures, physical features,
1010 and existing locations of utilities. ~~The location and size of all water lines, valves, access~~
1011 ~~manholes, air vacuum release stations, thrust blocking, and other appurtenances shall be~~
1012 ~~indicated. Pertinent elevations shall be indicated on all appurtenances. that indicates:~~

1013
1014 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(i))(A)~~ The location and size of all water lines,
1015 valves, access manholes, air-vacuum release stations, thrust blocking, and other appurtenances
1016 ~~shall be indicated.; and~~

1017
1018 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(i))(B)~~ Pertinent elevations ~~shall be indicated on all~~
1019 ~~appurtenances.~~

1020
1021 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(i))(ii)~~ Profiles of all water lines ~~shall be that are~~ shown on
1022 the same sheet as the plan view at legible horizontal and vertical scales; and that show ~~with a~~
1023 ~~profile of existing and finished surfaces, pipe size and material, valve size, material and type.~~
1024 ~~The location of all special features such as access manholes, concrete encasements, casing pipes,~~
1025 ~~blowoff valves, and air vacuum relief valves, etc., shall be shown.;~~

1026
1027 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(i))(A)~~ pProfiles of:

1028
1029 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(i))(I)~~ eExisting and finished surfaces.;

1030
1031 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(i))(II)~~ pPipe size and material.;

1032
1033 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(i))(III)~~ vValve size, material and
1034 type.

1035
1036 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(i))(B)~~ The location of all special features such as
1037 access manholes, concrete encasements, casing pipes, blowoff valves, and air vacuum relief
1038 valves, ~~etc., shall be shown.~~

1040 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(iii))~~(iv) Special detail drawings scaled and
1041 dimensioned to show the following:

1042
1043 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(iii)(A))~~(A) The bottom of the stream, the
1044 elevation of the high- and low water levels, and other topographical features ~~at all locations~~
1045 ~~where the water line is near or crosses streams or lakes,~~ at points where the water line:

1046
1047 (I) Is located within 10 feet of streams or lakes; or

1048
1049 (II) Crosses streams or lakes.

1050
1051 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(iii)(B))~~(B) ~~A~~ C cross-section drawing of the pipe
1052 bedding; and

1053
1054 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(iii)(C))~~(C) Additional features of the pipe or its
1055 installation that are not otherwise covered by specifications.

1056
1057 ~~(formerly Section 7(e)(iv))~~(iv) The ~~L~~ location of any sewer lines within 30
1058 feet ~~(9-m)~~ horizontally of water lines. Sewers that cross water lines shall be shown on the profile
1059 drawings.

1060
1061 ~~(formerly Section 7(d))~~(d) Plans for ~~S~~ storage tanks, pumping stations, and water
1062 treatment facilities. ~~Plans shall be submitted showing the relation of the proposed project to the~~
1063 remainder of the system. Layouts and detail plans shall ~~show the following~~ include:

1064
1065 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;

1066
1067 (ii) The seal and signature of the Wyoming Professional Engineer providing
1068 the design;

1069
1070 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(i))~~(iii) The ~~S~~ site location and layout including: ~~topographic~~
1071 ~~and physical features, proposed arrangement of pumping or treatment units, existing facilities,~~
1072 ~~existing and proposed piping and valving arrangements, access drive, power supply, fencing,~~
1073 ~~embankments, clearwells, waste and sludge ponds, etc.~~

1074
1075 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(i))~~(A) ~~t~~ Topographic and physical features,
1076 including embankments;

1077
1078 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(i))~~(B) The proposed arrangement of pumping or
1079 treatment units; ;

1080
1081 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(i))~~(C) eExisting facilities; ;

1082
1083 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(i))~~(D) eExisting and proposed piping and valving
1084 arrangements; ;

1085

1086 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(i))(E) access drive,~~ The route to access the facility;
1087
1088 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(i))(F) The power supply;~~
1089
1090 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(i))(G) Fencing;~~ and
1091
1092 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(i))(H) The proposed location of embankments,~~
1093 clearwells, waste ponds, and sludge ponds, ~~etc.~~
1094
1095 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(ii))(iv) Schematic flow diagram(s) and hydraulic profile(s)~~
1096 ~~for facility treated water, and flow diagram for sludge and wastewater flows;~~
1097
1098 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(ii))(v) A flow diagram for sludge and wastewater flows;~~
1099 and
1100
1101 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(iii))(vi)~~ Plan(s) and section view(s) of each
1102 treatment facility process unit with specific construction details, features, and pertinent
1103 elevations. ~~Details of each unit should include, including~~ but are not limited to the following:
1104 ~~inlet and outlet devices, baffles, valves, arrangement of automatic control devices, mixers,~~
1105 ~~motors, chemical feeders, sludge scrapers, sludge disposal, or other mechanical devices.~~
1106
1107 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(iii))(A)~~ iInlet and outlet devices;
1108
1109 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(iii))(B)~~ bBaffles;
1110
1111 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(iii))(C)~~ vValves;
1112
1113 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(iii))(D)~~ aArrangement of automatic control
1114 devices;
1115
1116 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(iii))(E)~~ mMixers;
1117
1118 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(iii))(F)~~ mMotors;
1119
1120 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(iii))(G)~~ eChemical feeders;
1121
1122 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(iii))(H)~~ sSludge scrapers;
1123
1124 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(iii))(I)~~ sSludge disposal; or
1125
1126 ~~(formerly Section 7(d)(iii))(J)~~ oOther mechanical devices.
1127
1128 ~~(formerly Section 7(e))(e)~~ Wells. Plans and ~~profile drawings of~~ for well construction
1129 shall be submitted include: showing diameter and depth of drill holes, casing and liner diameters
1130 and depths, grouting depths, elevation and designation of geological formations, water levels,
1131 ~~and other details to describe the proposed well completely.~~

1132
1133
1134
1135
1136
1137
1138
1139
1140
1141
1142
1143
1144
1145
1146
1147
1148
1149
1150
1151
1152
1153
1154
1155
1156
1157
1158
1159
1160
1161
1162
1163
1164
1165
1166
1167
1168
1169
1170
1171
1172
1173
1174
1175
1176
1177

(i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;

(ii) Assembled order, size, and length of casing and liners;

~~(formerly Section 9(b)(ii)(B))(iii) Plumbness and alignment requirements.~~

~~Every well shall be tested for plumbness and alignment in accordance with AWWA A-100. The well test method and allowable tolerance shall be stated in the specifications;~~

~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(B)(V)(1.))(iv) The locations of all caisson construction joints and porthole assemblies shall be indicated on drawings, if a radial water collector is proposed; The caisson wall shall be reinforced to withstand the forces to which it will be subjected. The top of the caisson shall be covered with a watertight floor. The pump discharge piping shall not be placed through the caisson walls.~~

(formerly Section 7(e))(v) From the ground surface to the total depth of the drilled borehole, the elevation and designation of geological formations, water levels, formations penetrated, and other details to describe the proposed well completely;

~~(formerly Section 7(f)(vii)(B))(vi) Well construction data. Well construction data shall include sScreen locations, size of screen openings, and screen intervals; accurate records of drill hole diameters and depths, assembled order, size and length of casing and liners, casing wall thickness, grouting depths, formations penetrated, water levels, and location of any blast charges~~

(formerly Section 7(f)(vii)(B))(vii) The location of any blast charges, if available; and

~~(formerly Section 7(f)(vii)(e))(viii) (C) Well test data. Existing Well test data shall include including: test pump capacity head characteristics; static water level; depth of test pump setting; time of starting and ending each test cycle; pumping rate; pumping water level; drawdown; and water recovery rate and levels.~~

(formerly Section 7(f)(vii)(C)(A) Ttest pump capacity-head characteristics;

(formerly Section 7(f)(vii)(C)(B) sStatic water level;

(formerly Section 7(f)(vii)(C)(C) dDepth of test pump setting;

(formerly Section 7(f)(vii)(C)(D) †Time of starting and ending each test cycle;

(formerly Section 7(f)(vii)(C)(E) pPumping rate;

(formerly Section 7(f)(vii)(C)(F) pPumping water level;

1178
1179 ~~(formerly Section 7(f)(vii)(C)(G))~~ dDrawdown; and
1180
1181 ~~(formerly Section 7(f)(vii)(C)(H))~~ wWater recovery rate and levels.
1182
1183 ~~(formerly Section 7(f))~~(f) Specifications. Technical specifications shall accompany
1184 the pPlans for ~~new~~ water lines, pump stations, treatment facilities, wells, storage, or
1185 additions/modifications to existing systems or facilities. ~~Where plans are for extensions to water~~
1186 ~~distribution systems, the specifications may be omitted, provided it is stated that the work is to be~~
1187 ~~constructed under specifications authorized by the Water Quality Division. Specifications on file~~
1188 ~~must conform to this standard. The specifications accompanying construction drawings shall~~
1189 shall be accompanied by technical specifications that include:
1190
1191 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;
1192
1193 ~~(formerly Section 7(f)(i))~~(ii) Identification of construction materials. ~~;~~
1194
1195 ~~(formerly Section 7(f)(ii))~~(iii) When applicable, Tthe type, size, strength,
1196 operating characteristics, rating or requirements for all mechanical and electrical equipment,
1197 including machinery, valves, piping, electrical apparatus, wiring, and meters; laboratory fixtures
1198 and equipment; operating tools; special appurtenances; and chemicals, ~~when applicable.~~ ~~;~~
1199
1200 ~~(formerly Section 7(f)(iii))~~(iv) Construction and installation procedure for
1201 materials and equipment. ~~;~~
1202
1203 ~~(formerly Section 7(f)(iv))~~(v) Requirements and tests of materials and equipment
1204 to meet design standards. ~~;~~
1205
1206 ~~(formerly Section 7(f)(v))~~(vi) Performance tests for the operation of completed
1207 works and component units. ~~;~~
1208
1209 ~~(formerly Section 7(f)(vi))~~(vii) Specialized requirements for tests, analyses,
1210 disinfection techniques, and other special needs. ~~;~~
1211
1212 ~~(formerly Section 7(g))~~(viii) ~~Technical specifications shall require A~~
1213 demonstration that all water service connections will be provided with backflow prevention
1214 devices in accordance with the requirements of Section ~~14 (i)~~ 16 (m) of ~~these regulations~~ this
1215 Chapter; and
1216
1217 (ix) If technical specifications have been independently permitted by the
1218 Department for statewide use, the title, date, and permit approval identification number in lieu of
1219 providing technical specifications.
1220
1221 **Section 9. ~~Source Development~~ Engineering Design Report.**
1222
1223 ~~(a) — Surface water.~~

1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230
1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
1238
1239
1240
1241
1242
1243
1244
1245
1246
1247
1248
1249
1250
1251
1252
1253
1254
1255
1256
1257
1258
1259
1260
1261
1262
1263
1264
1265
1266
1267
1268
1269

~~(i) Structures.~~

~~(A) Design of reservoir or river intake structures.~~

~~(I) Facilities for withdrawal of water from more than one level shall be provided in impoundments if the maximum water depth at the intake is greater than 20 feet (6.1 m). All ports or intake gates shall be located above the bottom of the stream, lake, or impoundment. The lowest intake point shall be located at sufficient depth to be kept submerged at low water levels.~~

~~(II) Where water temperatures are 34° F (1° C) or less, the velocity of flow into the intake structure shall not exceed 0.5 feet per second (.152 m/s). Where intakes are located in shady reaches of a stream, facilities shall be available to diffuse air into the flow stream at a point in front of the intake pipe.~~

~~(III) Inspection manholes shall be located a maximum of every 1,000 feet (304.8 m) for pipe sizes 24 inches (0.61 m) and larger. Where pipelines operate by gravity and the hydraulic gradeline is below the ground surface, concrete manholes may be used. Where the pipeline is pressurized or the hydraulic gradeline is above ground, bolted and gasketed access ways shall be used.~~

~~(IV) Devices shall be provided to minimize entry of fish and debris from the intake structure.~~

~~(B) Offstream reservoir. Offstream reservoirs shall be constructed to assure that:~~

~~(I) Water quality is protected by controlling runoff into the reservoir.~~

~~(II) Dikes are structurally sound and protected against wave action and erosion.~~

~~(ii) Impoundments and reservoirs. The site of any impoundment or reservoir shall be cleared of all brush, trees, and other vegetation to the high water elevation.~~

~~(moved to Section 11(d))(iii) Raw water supply piping. No customer service connection shall be provided from the raw water transmission line to the treatment plant, unless there are provisions to treat the water to meet these standards, or the sole purpose of the service is for irrigation or agricultural water use.~~

~~(moved to Section 11(e))(b) Groundwater.~~

~~(moved to Section 11(e)(i))(i) Number and capacity. The total developed groundwater source, along with other water sources, shall provide a combined capacity that shall~~

1270 equal or exceed the design maximum daily demand. A minimum of 2 wells, or 1 well and
1271 finished water storage equal to twice the maximum daily demand shall be provided. Where 2
1272 wells are provided, the sources shall be capable of equaling or exceeding the design average
1273 daily demand with the largest producing well out of service.

1274
1275 (A) — General considerations.

1276
1277 (I) — Every well shall be protected from and remain operational
1278 during the 100-year flood or the largest flood of record, whichever is greater.

1279
1280 (II) — All wells shall be disinfected after construction, repair, or
1281 when work is done on the pump, before the well is placed in service. Disinfection procedures
1282 shall be those specified in AWWA A 100 for disinfection of wells.

1283
1284 (moved to Section 11(e)(ii)(B))(B) — Relation to sources of pollution.
1285 Every well shall be located further from any of the sources of pollution listed below. The
1286 isolation distances listed below apply when domestic wastewater is the only wastewater present.

1287
1288 (moved to Section 11(e)(ii)(A))(I) — If the domestic sewage flow
1289 is less than 2,000 gallons per day (7,560 L/day), the following minimum isolation distance shall
1290 be maintained:

1291
1292 Moved to Section 11(e)(ii)(A)

<u>Source of Domestic Wastewater</u>	<u>Minimum Distance to Well</u>
Sewer	50 feet (15.2 m)
Septic tank	50 feet (15.2 m)
Disposal field	100 feet (30.5 m)
Seepage pit	100 feet (30.5 m)
Cesspool	100 feet (30.5 m)

1293
1294 Moved to Section 11(e)(ii)(B))(II)
1295 (II) — If the domestic sewage flow is greater than 2,000 gpd (7,560 L/day) but less than 10,000
1296 gpd (37,800 L/day), the following minimum isolation distances shall be maintained:

1297

<u>Source of Domestic Wastewater</u>	<u>Minimum Distance to Well</u>
Sewer	50 feet (15.2 m)
Septic tank	50 feet (15.2 m)
Disposal field	200 feet (61 m)
Seepage pit	200 feet (61 m)
Cesspool	200 feet (61 m)

1298
1299
1300
1301
1302
1303
1304
1305
1306
1307
1308
1309
1310
1311
1312
1313
1314
1315
1316
1317
1318
1319
1320
1321
1322
1323
1324
1325
1326
1327
1328
1329
1330
1331
1332
1333
1334
1335
1336
1337
1338
1339
1340
1341
1342
1343
1344

~~Moved to Section 11(e)(ii)(C))(III)—For systems larger than 10,000 gallons per day (37,800 L/day), the isolation distance shall be determined by a hydrogeological study, in accordance with the requirements of Section 15 of Chapter 3 Water Quality Rules and Regulations, but shall not be less than those listed above.~~

~~(IV)—For wastewaters other than domestic wastewater, the isolation distance required shall be determined by a hydrogeological study, in accordance with the requirements of Section 15 of Chapter 3 Water Quality Rules and Regulations.~~

~~Moved to Section 11(e)(iii)(C)—Relation to buildings.~~

~~Moved to Section 11(e)(iii)(A))(I)—When a well is adjacent to the building, the well shall be located so that the centerline, extended vertically, will clear any projection from the building by not less than 3 feet (0.91 m), and will clear any power line by not less than 10 feet (3.05 m).~~

~~Moved to Section 11(e)(iii)(B))(II)—When a well is to be located inside a building, the top of the casing and any other well opening shall not terminate in the basement of the building, or in any pit or space that is below natural ground surface unless the well is completed with a properly protected submersible pump. Wells located in a structure must be accessible to pull the casing or the pump. The structure shall have overhead access.~~

~~Moved to Section 11(e)(iii)(C))(D)—Relation to property lines. Every well shall be located at least 10 feet (3.05 m) from any property line.~~

~~Moved to Section 11(e)(iv))(ii)—Testing and records.~~

~~Moved to Section 11(e)(iv)(A))(A)—Yield and drawdown tests. Yield and drawdown tests shall be performed on every production well after construction or subsequent treatment and prior to placement of the permanent pump. The test methods shall be clearly indicated in the specifications. The test pump capacity, at maximum anticipated drawdown, shall be at least 1.5 times the design rate anticipated. The test shall provide for continuous pumping for at least 24 hours or until stabilized drawdown has continued for at least 6 hours when test pumped at 1.5 times the design pumping rate.~~

~~(moved to Section 11(e)(iv)(B))(B)—Plumbness and alignment requirements. Every well shall be tested for plumbness and alignment in accordance with AWWA A-100. The test method and allowable tolerance shall be stated in the specifications.~~

~~(iii)—Well construction.~~

~~(moved to Section 11(e)(vi))(A)—Protection during construction. During any well construction or modification, the well and surrounding area must be adequately protected to prevent any groundwater contamination. Surface water must be diverted away from the construction area.~~

~~(moved to Section 11(e)(vii))(B) — Well types and construction~~

~~methods.~~

~~moved to Section 11(e)(vii)(A)(I) — Dug wells. Dug wells shall be used only where geological conditions preclude the possibility of developing an acceptable drilled well.~~

~~(1.) — Every dug well, other than the buried slab type, shall be constructed with a surface curbing of concrete, brick, tile or metal, extending from the aquifer to above the ground surface. Concrete grout, at least 6 inches (0.15 m) thick, shall be placed between the excavated hole and the curbing for a minimum depth of 10 feet (3.05 m) below original or final ground elevation, whichever is lower, or to the bottom of the hole, if it is less than 10 feet (3.05 m).~~

~~(2.) — The well lining in the producing zone shall readily admit water, and shall be structurally sound to withstand external pressures.~~

~~(3.) — The well cover or platform shall be reinforced concrete with a minimum thickness of 4 inches (10 cm). The top of the platform shall be sloped to drain to all sides. The platform shall rest on and overlap the well curbing by at least 2 inches (5 cm), or it may be cast with the curbing or the concrete grout. Adequately sized pipe sleeve(s) shall be cast in place in the platform to accommodate the type of pump, pump piping or wiring proposed for the well. Pump discharge piping shall not be placed through the well casing or wall.~~

~~(4.) — A buried slab type of construction may be used if the dug well is greater than 10 feet (3.05 m) deep. The well lining shall be terminated a minimum of 10 feet (3.05 m) below the original or final ground elevation, whichever is lower. A steel reinforced concrete slab or platform, at least 4 inches (10 cm) thick, shall rest on and overlap the lining. A standard unperforated well casing shall extend from the concrete slab to at least 12 inches (30 cm) above the original or final ground surface, whichever is higher. This casing shall be firmly imbedded in the slab or connected to a pipe cast in the slab to ensure that the connection is watertight. The excavation above the slab shall be backfilled with a bentonite slurry or clean earth thoroughly tamped to minimize settling.~~

~~(II) — Drilled, driven, jetted, or bored wells.~~

~~(1.) — A drilled well may be constructed through an existing dug well provided that an unperforated casing extends to at least 12 inches (30 cm) above the original ground or final surface, whichever is higher. A seal of concrete, at least 2 feet (0.61 m) thick, shall be placed in the bottom of the dug well to prevent the direct movement of water from the dug well into the drilled well. The original dug well shall be adequately protected from contamination as described above.~~

~~(moved to Section 11(e)(vii)(B))(2.) Every drilled, driven, jetted, or bored well shall have an unperforated casing that extends from a minimum of 12 inches~~

1391 ~~(30 cm) above ground surface to at least 10 feet (3.05 m) below ground surface. In~~
1392 ~~unconsolidated formations, this casing shall extend to the water table or below. In consolidated~~
1393 ~~formations, the casing may be terminated in rock or watertight clay above the water table.~~
1394

1395 (III) ~~— Sand or gravel wells. If clay or hard pan is encountered~~
1396 ~~above the waterbearing formation, the permanent casing and grout shall extend through such~~
1397 ~~materials. If a sand or gravel aquifer is overlaid only by permeable soils, the permanent casing~~
1398 ~~and grout shall extend to at least 20 feet (6.1 m) below original or final ground elevation,~~
1399 ~~whichever is lower. If a temporary outer casing is used, it shall be completely withdrawn as~~
1400 ~~grout is applied.~~
1401

1402 (IV) ~~— Gravel pack wells. The diameter of an oversized drill hole~~
1403 ~~designed for the placement of an artificial gravel pack shall allow a thickness of gravel or sand~~
1404 ~~outside the casing sufficient to block the movement of natural materials into the well. The size~~
1405 ~~of the openings in the casing or screen shall be based on the size of the gravel or sand used in the~~
1406 ~~gravel pack.~~
1407

1408 (1.) ~~— Gravel pack shall be well rounded particles, 95~~
1409 ~~percent siliceous material, that are smooth and uniform, free of foreign material, properly sized,~~
1410 ~~washed, and then disinfected immediately prior to or during placement. Gravel pack shall be~~
1411 ~~placed in one uniformly continuous operation.~~
1412

1413 (2.) ~~— After completion, the well shall be overpumped,~~
1414 ~~surged, or otherwise developed to ensure free entry of water without sediment. A gravel packed~~
1415 ~~well shall be sealed in one of two ways to prevent pollution to the groundwater supply:~~
1416

1417 ~~(moved to Section 11(e)(vii)(C)(I))(2.) — If a permanent surface casing is not~~
1418 ~~installed, the annular opening between the casing and the drill hole shall be sealed in the top 10~~
1419 ~~feet (3.05 m) with concrete or cement grout.~~
1420

1421 ~~(moved to Section 11(e)(vii)(C)(II))(2.) — If a permanent surface casing is installed, it~~
1422 ~~shall extend to a depth of at least 10 feet (3.05 m). The annular opening between this outer~~
1423 ~~casing and the inner casing shall be covered with a metal or cement seal.~~
1424

1425 (3.) ~~— Gravel refill pipes, when used, shall be Schedule 40~~
1426 ~~steel pipe incorporated within the pump foundation and terminated with screwed or welded caps~~
1427 ~~at least 12 inches (30 cm) above the pump house floor or concrete apron. Gravel refill pipes~~
1428 ~~located in the grouted annular opening shall be surrounded by a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (3.8~~
1429 ~~cm) of grout. Protection from leakage of grout into the gravel pack or screen shall be provided.~~
1430

1431 (V) ~~— Radial water collector.~~
1432

1433 ~~(moved to Section 8(e)(iv))(1.) — Locations of all~~
1434 ~~caisson construction joints and porthole assemblies shall be indicated on drawings. The caisson~~
1435 ~~wall shall be reinforced to withstand the forces to which it will be subjected. The top of the~~

1436 caisson shall be covered with a watertight floor. The pump discharge piping shall not be placed
1437 through the caisson walls.

1438
1439 (2.)—Provisions shall be made to assure that radial
1440 collectors are essentially horizontal.

1441
1442 (3.)—All openings in the floor shall be curbed and
1443 protected from entrance of foreign material.

1444
1445 (VI)—Infiltration lines. Where an infiltration line is used, the
1446 source shall be considered a surface source requiring treatment defined in Section 8(c) (i) unless,
1447 (1) the water system owner is in complete control of the surrounding property for a distance of
1448 500 feet around the periphery of the infiltration system; (2) the area is fenced to exclude trespass;
1449 and (3) the infiltration collection lines are a minimum of 40 inches below the ground surface at
1450 all points within the infiltration collection system.

1451
1452 (VII)—Limestone or sandstone wells. In consolidated formations,
1453 casing shall be driven a minimum of 5 feet into firm bedrock and cemented into place.

1454
1455 (VIII)—Artesian wells.

1456
1457 (moved to Section 11(e)(vii)(D))(1.)—When artesian water
1458 is encountered in a well, unperforated casing shall extend into the confining layer overlying the
1459 artesian zone. This casing shall be adequately sealed with cement grout into the confining zone
1460 to prevent both surface and subsurface leakage from the artesian zone. The method of
1461 construction shall be such that during the placing of the grout and the time required for it to set,
1462 no water shall flow through or around the annular space outside the casing, and no water
1463 pressure sufficient to disturb the grout prior to final set shall occur. After the grout has set
1464 completely, drilling operations may be continued into the artesian zone. If leakage occurs
1465 around the well casing or adjacent to the well, the well shall be recompleted with any seals,
1466 packers or casing necessary to eliminate the leakage completely.

1467
1468 (2.)—If water flows at the surface, the well shall be
1469 equipped with valved pipe connections, watertight pump connections, or receiving reservoirs set
1470 at an altitude so that flow can be stopped completely. There shall be no direct connection
1471 between any discharge pipe and a sewer or other source of pollution.

1472
1473 (moved to Section 11(e)(vii)(E)(I)(IX))—Wells that penetrate
1474 more than one aquifer.

1475
1476 (moved to Section 11(e)(vii)(E)(I)(1.))—Where a well
1477 penetrates more than one aquifer or water bearing strata, every aquifer and/or strata shall be
1478 sealed off to prevent migration of water from one aquifer or strata to another. Strata shall be
1479 sealed off by placing impervious material opposite the strata and opposite the confining
1480 formation(s). The seal shall extend above and below the strata no less than 10 feet. The sealing
1481 material shall fill the annular space in the interval to be sealed, and the surrounding void spaces

1482 ~~which might absorb the sealing material. The sealing material shall be placed from the bottom to~~
1483 ~~the top of the interval to be sealed.~~

1484
1485 ~~(2.)—Sealing material shall consist of neat cement, cement~~
1486 ~~grout, or bentonite clay.~~

1487
1488 ~~(moved to Section 11(e)(vii)(E)(X)—Wells that encounter~~
1489 ~~mineralized or polluted water.~~

1490
1491 ~~(moved to Section 11(e)(vii)(E)(1.)—Any time during the~~
1492 ~~construction of a well that mineralized water or water known to be polluted is encountered, the~~
1493 ~~aquifer or aquifers containing such inferior quality water shall be adequately cased or sealed off~~
1494 ~~so that water shall not enter the well, nor will it move up or down the annular space outside the~~
1495 ~~well casing. If necessary, special seals or packers shall be installed to prevent movement of~~
1496 ~~inferior quality water. Mineralized water may be used if it can be properly treated to meet all~~
1497 ~~drinking water quality standards as determined by the administrator. When mineralized water is~~
1498 ~~encountered, it shall not be mixed with any other waters from different aquifers within the well.~~
1499 ~~If a well is penetrating multiple aquifers, mineralized water shall be excluded from the well if~~
1500 ~~water is taken from other non-mineralized aquifers.~~

1501
1502 ~~(moved to Section 11(e)(vii)(C)(2.)—In gravel packed~~
1503 ~~wells, aquifers containing inferior quality water shall be sealed by pressure grouting, or with~~
1504 ~~special packers or seals, to prevent such water from moving vertically in gravel packed portions~~
1505 ~~of the well.~~

1506
1507 ~~(XI)—Conversion of existing oil or gas wells, or exploration test~~
1508 ~~holes, into water wells.~~

1509
1510 ~~(moved to Section 11(e)(vii)(F)(1.)—Existing oil and gas~~
1511 ~~wells, seismic test holes, or mineral exploration holes may be converted for use as water wells~~
1512 ~~provided that the wells can be completed to conform to the minimum construction standards~~
1513 ~~cited in this chapter. This does not relieve the applicant from obtaining appropriate permits.~~

1514
1515 ~~(2.)—Information on the geologic conditions encountered~~
1516 ~~in the well at the time of the original drilling shall be used to determine what special construction~~
1517 ~~standards shall be met in order to eliminate all movement of pollutants into the well or along the~~
1518 ~~annular space surrounding the casing. If no original geologic information is available, an electric~~
1519 ~~or other geophysical log is required to supplement known information.~~

1520
1521 ~~(C)—Construction materials.~~

1522
1523 ~~(I)—Casing. The casing shall provide structural stability to~~
1524 ~~prevent casing collapse during installation as well as drill hole wall integrity when installed, be~~
1525 ~~of required size to convey liquid at a specified injection/recovery rate and pressure, and be of~~
1526 ~~required size to allow for sampling.~~

1527

1528 ~~(1.)—Temporary steel casing. Temporary steel casing~~
1529 ~~used for construction shall be capable of withstanding the structural load imposed during its~~
1530 ~~installation and removal.~~

1531
1532 ~~(2.)—Permanent steel casing. Permanent steel casing~~
1533 ~~pipe shall be new pipe meeting AWWA Standard A-100 specifications for water well~~
1534 ~~construction. The casing shall have full circumferential welds or threaded coupling joints to~~
1535 ~~assure a watertight construction.~~

1536
1537 ~~a.——Standard and line pipe. This material shall~~
1538 ~~meet one of the following specifications:~~

1539
1540 ~~API Std. 5L, "Specifications for Line Pipe."~~

1541
1542 ~~API Std. 5LX, "Specifications for High Test~~
1543 ~~Line Pipe."~~

1544
1545 ~~ASTM A53 "Standard Specification for Pipe~~
1546 ~~Steel, Black and Hot Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless."~~

1547
1548 ~~ASTM A120 "Standard Specifications for~~
1549 ~~Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless, for~~
1550 ~~Ordinary Uses."~~

1551
1552 ~~ASTM A134 "Standards Specifications for~~
1553 ~~Electric Fusion (arc) Welded Steel Plate Pipe (sizes NPS 16 inches and over)."~~

1554
1555 ~~ASTM A135 "Standard Specifications for~~
1556 ~~Electric Resistance Welded Steel Pipe." ASTM A139 "Standard Specification for Electric~~
1557 ~~Fusion (arc) Welded Steel Pipe (Sizes 4" and over)."~~

1558
1559 ~~ASTM A211 "Standard Specifications for~~
1560 ~~Spiral Welded Steel or Iron Pipe." AWWA C200 "AWWA Standard for Steel Water Pipe 6~~
1561 ~~inches and Larger."~~

1562
1563 ~~b.——Structural steel. This material shall meet one of the~~
1564 ~~following specifications:~~

1565
1566 ~~ASTM A36 "Standard Specification for Structural~~
1567 ~~Steel."~~

1568
1569 ~~ASTM A242 "Standard Specifications for High~~
1570 ~~Strength Low Alloy Structural Steel." ASTM A283 "Standard Specification for Low and~~
1571 ~~Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars of Structural Quality."~~

1572

1573 ~~ASTM A441 "Tentative Specifications for High-~~
1574 ~~Strength Low Alloy Structural Manganese Vanadium Steel."~~

1575
1576 ~~ASTM A570 "Standard Specification for Hot-~~
1577 ~~Rolled Carbon Steel Sheet and Strip, Structural Quality."~~

1578
1579 ~~e. — High strength carbon steel sheets or "well casing~~
1580 ~~steel". Each sheet of material shall contain mill markings which will identify the manufacturer~~
1581 ~~and specify that the material is well casing steel which complies with the chemical and physical~~
1582 ~~properties published by the manufacturer.~~

1583
1584 ~~d. — Stainless steel casing shall meet the~~
1585 ~~provisions of ASTM A409 "Standard Specification for Welded Large Diameter Austenitic Steel~~
1586 ~~Pipe for Corrosive or High Temperature Service".~~

1587
1588 ~~3. — Nonferrous casing materials. Nonferrous or plastic~~
1589 ~~material may be used as a well casing. It must be resistant to the corrosiveness of the water and~~
1590 ~~to the stresses to which it will be subjected during installation, grouting, and operation. The~~
1591 ~~material shall be nontoxic. All joints shall be durable and watertight.~~

1592
1593 ~~a. — Thermoplastics. This material shall meet the~~
1594 ~~requirements of ASTM F 480 "Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Water Well Casing~~
1595 ~~Pipe and Couplings made in Standard Dimension Ratios (SDR)".~~

1596
1597 ~~b. — Thermosets. This material shall meet the~~
1598 ~~requirements of the following specifications:~~

1599
1600 ~~b. — ASTM D2996 "Standard Specification for~~
1601 ~~Filament Wound Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe."~~

1602
1603 ~~b. — ASTM D2997 "Standard Specification for~~
1604 ~~Centrifugally Cast Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe."~~

1605
1606 ~~b. ASTM D3517 "Standard Specification for~~
1607 ~~Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure Pipe." AWWA C950 "AWWA Standards for Glass Fiber~~
1608 ~~Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pressure Pipe."~~

1609
1610 ~~e. — Concrete pipe used for casing should conform to~~
1611 ~~one of the following specifications:~~

1612
1613 ~~e. — ASTM C14 "Standard Specifications for~~
1614 ~~Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe."~~

1615
1616 ~~e. — ASTM C76 "Standard Specification for~~
1617 ~~Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe."~~

1619 e. ~~AWWA C300 "AWWA Standards for~~
1620 ~~Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids."~~

1621
1622 e. ~~AWWA C301 "AWWA Standards for~~
1623 ~~Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel Cylinder~~
1624 ~~Type, for Water and Other Liquids."~~

1625
1626 4. ~~Casing diameter. The casing diameter (inside diameter)~~
1627 ~~shall be a minimum of one size larger than the largest dimension/diameter of the pump or~~
1628 ~~pumping structure. If a reduction in casing diameter is made, there shall be adequate overlap of~~
1629 ~~the casing to prevent misalignment and to prevent the movement of unstable sediment into the~~
1630 ~~well. To prevent the migration of mineralized, polluted, or otherwise inferior quality water, lead~~
1631 ~~or neoprene packers shall be installed to seal the annular space between casings.~~

1632
1633 (II) ~~Packers. Packers shall be material that will not impart taste, odor,~~
1634 ~~toxic substance, or bacterial contamination to the well water.~~

1635
1636 (III) ~~Screens.~~

1637
1638 (1.) ~~Screens shall be constructed of materials resistant to~~
1639 ~~damage by chemical action of groundwater or cleaning operations, and have size of openings~~
1640 ~~based on sieve analysis of formation and/or gravel pack materials. The screen shall have~~
1641 ~~sufficient diameter to provide adequate specific capacity and low aperture entrance velocity. The~~
1642 ~~entrance velocity shall not exceed 0.1 feet per second (3 cm/sec).~~

1643
1644 (2.) ~~The screen shall be installed so that the pumping water~~
1645 ~~level remains above the screen under all operating conditions, and shall be provided with a~~
1646 ~~bottom plate or washdown bottom fitting of the same material as the screen.~~

1647
1648 (3.) ~~For a nonhomogeneous aquifer having a uniformity~~
1649 ~~coefficient less than 3.0 and an effective grain size less than 0.01 inches, an artificial filter or~~
1650 ~~screen shall be used.~~

1651
1652 (IV) ~~Grout and grouting requirements. All permanent well casing,~~
1653 ~~except driven Schedule 40 steel casing, shall be surrounded by a minimum of 2 inches (5.1 cm)~~
1654 ~~of grout. All temporary construction casings shall be removed. Where removal is not possible~~
1655 ~~or practical, the casing shall be withdrawn at least 5 feet to ensure grout contact with the native~~
1656 ~~formation.~~

1657
1658 (1.) ~~Neat cement grout. Cement conforming to ASTM Standard~~
1659 ~~C150 and water, with not more than 6 gallons (13.62 L) of water per sack of cement, must be~~
1660 ~~used for 2 inch (5.1 cm) openings. Additives used to increase fluidity must meet ASTM C494.~~

1661
1662 (2.) ~~Concrete grout. Equal parts of cement conforming to~~
1663 ~~ASTM Standard C150 and sand, with not more than 6 gallons (13.62 L) of water per sack of~~
1664 ~~cement, may be used for openings larger than 2 inches (5.1 cm). Where an annular opening~~

1665 ~~larger than 4 inches (10 cm) is available, gravel not larger than 1/2 inch (1.27 cm) in size may be~~
1666 ~~added.~~

1667
1668 (3.) ~~Clay seal. Where an annular opening greater than 6~~
1669 ~~inches (15.2 cm) is available a clay seal of clean local clay mixed with at least 10 percent~~
1670 ~~swelling bentonite may be used.~~

1671
1672 (4.) ~~Application. Prior to grouting through creviced or~~
1673 ~~fractured formations, bentonite or similar materials may be added to the annular opening in the~~
1674 ~~manner indicated for grouting. After cement grouting is applied, work on the well shall be~~
1675 ~~discontinued until the cement or concrete grout has properly set.~~

1676
1677 ~~Sufficient annular opening shall be provided to permit a minimum of 2 inches (5.1 cm) of~~
1678 ~~grout around permanent casings, including couplings.~~

1679
1680 ~~When the annular opening is 4 or more inches (10 cm) and less than 100 feet (30.5 m) in~~
1681 ~~depth and concrete grout is used, the grout may be placed by gravity through a grout pipe~~
1682 ~~installed to the bottom of the annular opening in one continuous operation until the annular~~
1683 ~~opening is filled.~~

1684
1685 ~~When the annular opening exceeds 6 inches (15.2 cm), and less than 100 feet (30.5 m) in~~
1686 ~~depth and a clay seal is used, it may be placed by gravity.~~

1687
1688 (5.) ~~Guides. The casing must be provided with sufficient guides~~
1689 ~~welded to the casing to permit unobstructed flow and uniform thickness of grout.~~

1690
1691 (V) ~~Upper terminal well construction.~~

1692
1693 (1.) ~~Permanent casing for all groundwater sources shall project~~
1694 ~~at least 12 inches (30.5 cm) above the pumphouse floor or concrete apron surface and at least 18~~
1695 ~~inches (0.46 m) above final ground surface. The concrete floor or apron shall slope away from~~
1696 ~~the casing at a slope of 1 inch per foot (8.33 cm/m).~~

1697
1698 (2.) ~~Where a well house is constructed, the floor surface shall~~
1699 ~~be at least 6 inches (15.2 cm) above the final ground elevation and shall slope away from the~~
1700 ~~casing at a slope of 1/2 inch per foot (4.16 cm/m).~~

1701
1702 (3.) ~~Sites subject to flooding shall be provided with an earthen~~
1703 ~~berm surrounding the casing and terminating at an elevation at least 2 feet (0.61 m) above the~~
1704 ~~highest known flood elevation, or other suitable protection shall be provided.~~

1705
1706 (4.) ~~The top of the well casing at sites subject to flooding shall~~
1707 ~~terminate at least 3 feet (0.91 m) above the 100-year flood level or the highest known flood~~
1708 ~~elevation, whichever is higher.~~

1709

1710 ~~(5.)—The casing and/or well house shall be protected from~~
1711 ~~entrance by animals.~~

1712
1713 ~~(VI)—Development.~~

1714
1715 ~~(1.)—Every well shall be developed to remove the native silts~~
1716 ~~and clays, drilling mud or finer fraction of the gravel pack. Development shall continue until the~~
1717 ~~maximum specific capacity is obtained from the completed well.~~

1718
1719 ~~(2.)—Where chemical conditioning is required, the specifications~~
1720 ~~shall include provisions for blasting and cleaning. Special attention shall be given to assure that~~
1721 ~~the grouting and casing are not damaged by the blasting.~~

1722
1723 ~~(VII)—Capping requirements. A welded metal plate or a threaded cap~~
1724 ~~shall be used for capping a well. A properly fitted, firmly driven, solid wooden plug may be~~
1725 ~~used for capping a well until pumping equipment is installed. At all times during the progress of~~
1726 ~~work, the contractor shall provide protection to prevent tampering with the well or entrance of~~
1727 ~~surface water or foreign materials.~~

1728
1729 ~~(D)—Well pumps, discharge piping and appurtenances.~~

1730
1731 ~~(I)—Line shaft pumps. Wells equipped with line shaft pumps shall~~
1732 ~~have the casing firmly connected to the pump structure or have the casing inserted into a recess~~
1733 ~~extending at least 1/2 inch into the pump base, have the pump foundation and base designed to~~
1734 ~~prevent water from coming into contact with the joint, and avoid the use of oil lubrication at~~
1735 ~~pump settings less than 400 feet (122 m).~~

1736
1737 ~~(moved to Section 11(e)(xii))(II)—Submersible pumps. Where a~~
1738 ~~submersible pump is used, the top of the casing shall be effectively sealed against the entrance of~~
1739 ~~water under all conditions of vibration or movement of conductors or cables. The electrical~~
1740 ~~cable shall be firmly attached to the rise pipe at 20 foot (6.1 m) intervals or less, and the pump~~
1741 ~~shall be located at a point above the top of the well screen.~~

1742
1743 ~~(III)—Discharge piping.~~

1744
1745 ~~(1.)—The discharge piping shall have control valves and~~
1746 ~~appurtenances located above the wellhouse floor. The piping shall be protected against the~~
1747 ~~entrance of contamination and be equipped with a check valve, a shutoff valve, a pressure gauge,~~
1748 ~~a means of measuring flow, and a smooth-nosed sampling tap located at a point where positive~~
1749 ~~pressure is maintained. Where a submersible pump is used, a check valve shall be located in the~~
1750 ~~casing in addition to the check valve located above ground to prevent negative pressures on the~~
1751 ~~discharge piping.~~

1752
1753 ~~(2.)—For pipes equipped with an air release vacuum relief valve,~~
1754 ~~the valve shall be located upstream from the check valve, with exhaust/relief piping terminating~~
1755 ~~in a downturned position at least 18 inches (0.46 m) above the floor and covered with a 24 mesh~~

1756 ~~corrosion-resistant screen. The discharge piping shall be valved to permit test pumping and~~
1757 ~~control of each well.~~

1758
1759 (3.) ~~All exposed piping, valves and appurtenances shall be~~
1760 ~~protected against physical damage and freezing.~~

1761
1762 (4.) ~~The piping shall be properly anchored to prevent~~
1763 ~~movement, and shall be protected against surge or water hammer.~~

1764
1765 (5.) ~~The discharge piping shall be provided with a means of~~
1766 ~~pumping to waste, but shall not be directly connected to a sewer.~~

1767
1768 ~~(moved to Section 11(e)(xxiv))(IV) Pitless well units. A pitless adaptor~~
1769 ~~or well house shall be used where needed to protect the water system from freezing. moved to~~
1770 ~~Section 11(e)(xxiv) A frost pit may be used only in conjunction with a properly protected pitless~~
1771 ~~adaptor.~~

1772
1773 (1.) ~~All pitless units shall be shop fabricated from the point of~~
1774 ~~connection with the well casing to the unit cap or cover. They shall be threaded or welded to the~~
1775 ~~well casing, and be of watertight construction throughout. The materials and weight shall be at~~
1776 ~~least equivalent and compatible to the casing.~~

1777
1778 (2.) ~~Pitless units shall have field connection to the lateral~~
1779 ~~discharge from the pitless unit of threaded, flanged or mechanical joint connection, and the top~~
1780 ~~of the pitless unit shall terminate at least 18 inches (0.46 m) above final ground elevation or 3~~
1781 ~~feet above the 100-year flood level or the highest known flood elevation, whichever is higher.~~

1782
1783 (3.) ~~Provisions shall be made to disinfect the well. The unit~~
1784 ~~shall have facilities to measure water levels in the well; a cover at the upper terminal of the well~~
1785 ~~that will prevent the entrance of contamination; a contamination proof entrance connection for~~
1786 ~~electrical cable; an inside diameter as great as that of the well casing, up to and including casing~~
1787 ~~diameters of 12 inches (30.5 cm), to facilitate work and repair on the well, pump, or well screen;~~
1788 ~~and at least one check valve within the well casing.~~

1789
1790 (V) ~~Casing vent. Provisions shall be made for venting the well casing~~
1791 ~~to atmosphere. The vent shall terminate in a downturned position, at or above the top of the~~
1792 ~~casing or pitless unit in a minimum 1 1/2 inch (3.8 cm) diameter opening covered with a 24~~
1793 ~~mesh corrosion-resistant screen. The pipe connecting the casing to the vent shall be of adequate~~
1794 ~~size to provide rapid venting of the casing.~~

1795
1796 ~~(moved to Section 11(e)(xv))(vi) Water level management. Every~~
1797 ~~well greater than 4 inches (10 cm) in diameter shall be equipped with an access port that will~~
1798 ~~allow for the measurement of the depth to the water surface; or in the case of a flowing artesian~~
1799 ~~well, with a pressure gauge that will indicate pressure. An air line used for level measurement~~
1800 ~~shall be provided on all wells greater than 4 inches (10 cm) in diameter. Installation of water~~

1801 ~~level measuring equipment shall be made using corrosion resistant materials attached firmly to~~
1802 ~~the drop pipe or pump column and in such a manner as to prevent entrance of foreign materials.~~

1803
1804 ~~(moved to Section 11(e)(xvi))(VII) Discharge measuring device. Every~~
1805 ~~well shall be piped so that a device capable of measuring the total well discharge can be placed~~
1806 ~~in operation at the well for well testing. Every well field (or when only one well is present,~~
1807 ~~every well) shall have a device capable of measuring the total discharge.~~

1808
1809 ~~(VIII) Observation wells. Observation wells shall be constructed in~~
1810 ~~accordance with the requirements for permanent wells if they are to remain in service after~~
1811 ~~completion of a water supply well. They shall be protected at the upper terminal to preclude~~
1812 ~~entrance of foreign materials.~~

1813
1814 ~~moved to Section 11(e)(xvi))(IX) Well abandonment. Test wells and~~
1815 ~~groundwater sources which are not in use shall be sealed in accordance with requirements of~~
1816 ~~Chapter 26, Water Quality Rules and Regulations.~~

1817
1818 ~~(moved to Section 11(e)(xvi))(IX) Wells shall be sealed by filling with neat cement grout.~~
1819 ~~The filling materials shall be applied to the well hole through a pipe, tremie, or bailer.~~

1820
1821 (a) 2018 TSS, parts 1.1-1.1.1(d), engineers report, general information; 1.1.2-
1822 1.1.2(c), engineers report, extent of water works system; 1.1.4-1.1.4(c), engineers report, soil,
1823 groundwater conditions, and foundation problems; 1.1.5-1.1.5(f), engineers report, water use
1824 data; 1.1.6-1.1.6(b), engineers report, flow requirements; 1.1.7-1.1.7.1(f), engineers report,
1825 sources of water supply, surface water sources; 1.1.7.2-1.1.7.2(g), engineers report, sources of
1826 water supply, groundwater sources; 1.1.8, engineers report, proposed treatment processes; 1.1.9,
1827 engineers report, sewerage system available; 1.1.10, engineers report, waste disposal; 1.1.15-
1828 1.1.15(d), engineers report, pumping facilities; 1.1.16-1.1.16(c), engineers report, storage; and
1829 1.1.17-1.1.17(d), engineers report, security, contingency planning, and emergency preparedness;
1830 are herein incorporated by reference.

1831
1832 ~~(formerly Section 6(a))(b) Scope and purpose. An engineering design report shall be~~
1833 ~~submitted with each application. The purpose of the report shall be to describe and provide~~
1834 ~~technical justification for all aspects of the proposed construction, modifications and/or~~
1835 ~~installations. The report should address existing conditions (if any), known or suspected~~
1836 ~~problems, proposed actions, and the reasoning used to arrive at those proposed actions. There is~~
1837 ~~no minimum or maximum size for the report, provided it meets the purpose of this section. and~~
1838 ~~shall include the following required elements:~~

1839
1840 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;

1841
1842 (ii) A description by narrative, analyses, and calculations of the project
1843 purpose and intent in order to support the project plans and specifications;

1844
1845 (iii) A description of known or suspected problems, needs, or requirements,
1846 and the reasoning used to arrive at the proposed solution;

1847
1848 (iv) An identification of problems and solutions related to but not limited to
1849 the following:
1850
1851 (A) Water quantity and quality;
1852
1853 (B) Compliance with the Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 U.S.C. §300f et
1854 seq.; and
1855
1856 (C) Operational requirements, redundancy, maintenance, and
1857 reliability.
1858
1859 ~~(formerly 6(d))(v) Hazard classification. The engineering design report shall~~
1860 ~~include a~~A determination of the degree of hazard of all known or anticipated water service
1861 connections to be connected to the proposed project. A hazard classification shall be identified
1862 for each connection and recommended mitigation measures shall be described for each hazard.
1863 ~~_____ . hazard classification or specify the default classification identified in Section 14 (i) (i)~~
1864 ~~(B) which shall be applicable to the project. A hazard classification shall include the following:~~
1865
1866 ~~(moved to Section 9(b)(iv))(i) A determination of the degree of hazard of all water~~
1867 ~~service connections to be connected to the proposed project.~~
1868
1869 ~~(moved to Section 9(b)(iv))(ii) _____ A determination of the potential cause of~~
1870 ~~backflow for all water service connections.~~
1871
1872 ~~(formerly Section 6(b))(c) Water distribution (water works) systems. The engineering~~
1873 ~~design report for all new water distribution system extensions shall include~~ the following
1874 required elements:
1875
1876 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;
1877
1878 ~~(formerly Section 6(b)(i))(ii)~~ (ii) A description of the service area including scaled
1879 vicinity plan map(s) of the project with regard to adjacent and proposed development, elevations,
1880 and topographic features.;1881
1882 ~~(formerly Section 6(b)(ii))(iii)~~ (iii) Current and projected system water ~~demand~~
1883 ~~for average day; use data and flow requirements to include maximum day-, maximum hour~~
1884 ~~hourly demand; needed fire flows~~ and per capita maximum daily flows.;1885 and
1886 ~~(formerly Section 6(b)(iii))(iv)~~ (iv) Information on fire protection and fire flow
1887 capabilities of the proposed system.
1888
1889 ~~(formerly Section 6(b)(iv)) Description of high service pumping systems and~~
1890 ~~finished water storage facilities.~~
1891

1892 ~~(formerly Section 6(e))(d)~~ **Treatment facilities.** The engineering design report for all
1893 treatment facilities shall include the following required elements:

1894
1895 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;

1896
1897 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i))(ii)~~ (ii) A description of the facility site and location,
1898 including a scaled site plan, and:

1899
1900 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i)(A))(A)~~ (A) Present and projected facility
1901 property boundaries;

1902
1903 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i)(B))(B)~~ (B) Flood protection indicating predicted
1904 elevation of 25- and 100-year flood stages. ~~The facility shall be protected from damage and be~~
1905 ~~capable of being operated during the 100-year flood or maximum flood of record, whichever is~~
1906 ~~greater. Flooding resulting from ice jams shall be considered.~~

1907
1908 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i)(C))(C)~~ (C) Present and proposed access ~~for the~~
1909 purpose of operation, maintenance, and compliance inspection;

1910
1911 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i)(D))(D)~~ (D) Distances from: ~~current habitation,~~
1912 ~~the closest major treated water transmission line, the closest treated water storage facility, and~~
1913 ~~the water source.~~

1914
1915 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i)(D))(I)~~ (I) ~~e~~Current habitation;

1916
1917 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i)(D))(II)~~ (II) ~~t~~The closest major treated
1918 water transmission line;

1919
1920 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i)(D))(III)~~ (III) ~~t~~The closest treated water
1921 storage facility; and

1922
1923 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i)(D))(IV)~~ (IV) ~~t~~The water source.

1924
1925 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i)(E))(E)~~ (E) Fencing and ~~or~~ security;

1926
1927 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i)(F))(F)~~ (F) Topographic features and contours
1928 with indicated datum; and

1929
1930 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(i)(G))(G)~~ (G) Soil and subsurface geological
1931 characteristics, including ~~Provide~~ a soils investigation report of the proposed site suitable for
1932 structural design of the proposed facilities.

1933
1934 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(ii))(iii)~~ (iii) A ~~detailed~~ description of the service area, ~~for the~~
1935 project including a scaled vicinity plan ~~showing land use and boundaries~~ map(s) of the project
1936 with regard to adjacent and proposed development, elevations, and topographic features .

1937

1938 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(iii))~~(iv) A detailed description of the recycle flows
1939 and procedures for reclamation of recycle streams; ~~;~~ and

1940
1941 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(iv))~~(v) A detailed description of disposal techniques for
1942 settled solids, including a description of the ultimate disposal of sludge.

1943
1944 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(v)(B))~~(e) Engineering design reports for new S surface water
1945 sources ~~shall include;~~ the following required elements:

1946
1947 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;

1948
1949 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(v)(B)(I))~~(ii) ~~Safe annual yield;~~ A description of the quantity of water
1950 quantity available ~~from the source~~ during ~~the~~ average and driest years of record; that contains
1951 details of:

1952
1953 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(v)(B)(II))~~(A) ~~Hydrological data, stream flows and~~
1954 Any diversion records; ~~;~~ and

1955
1956 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(v)(B)(VI))~~(B) ~~Description of any d~~ Diversion dams,
1957 impoundments or reservoirs and appurtenances ~~that may impact design considerations or long-~~
1958 term water availability.

1959
1960 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(v)(B)(III))~~(iii) A tabulation of Representative water quality
1961 data; that describes the including bacteriological biological, radiological, and chemical ~~and~~
1962 physical data. water quality ~~These data shall be~~ sufficient to determine ~~the~~ necessary treatment
1963 processes ~~and the ability to meet water quality standards;~~ that:

1964
1965 (A) For surface water source testing, include at least one sampling
1966 event during spring runoff and at least one sampling event during late summer or early fall low
1967 flow; and

1968
1969 (B) Includes data that are sufficient for the Division to determine that
1970 the processes safely and reliably comply with water quality standards required by 40 CFR Part
1971 141.

1972
1973 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(v)(A))~~(f) Engineering design reports for new G groundwater
1974 sources ~~shall include;~~ ;

1975
1976 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;

1977
1978 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(v)(A)(I))~~(ii) A description of the G geology of the
1979 aquifer(s) and overlying strata; ~~;~~

1980
1981 ~~(formerly Section 6(e)(v)(A)(II))~~(iii) Tabulated W water quality; testing data
1982 including for biological, radiological and chemical water quality data sufficient to determine
1983 necessary treatment processes ~~and compliance with all drinking water standards as determined~~

1984 ~~by the administrator. The same water quality data for all secondary sources shall also be~~
1985 ~~provided~~ and sufficient for the Administrator to determine that the processes safely and reliably
1986 meet water quality standards required by 40 CFR Part 141;

1987
1988 (iv) If known, a summary of the likely drilling and completion challenges that
1989 will be faced, including a description of the engineering design, management, monitoring, and
1990 drilling and completion practices that will be used to successfully construct the well in
1991 accordance with this Chapter; and

1992
1993 (v) For wells that will be drilled through multiple aquifers, applicants shall
1994 request a pre-application meeting with the applicable Division district engineer to discuss:

1995
1996 (A) The boring advancement, well sealing, well development, and
1997 methods used to determine the adequacy of the well seal; and

1998
1999 (B) The methods that will be used to overcome lost circulation, bore
2000 instability, and deviations from vertical alignment.

2001
2002 (g) Engineering design reports for conversion of an existing well into a public water
2003 supply well shall include the following required elements:

2004
2005 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;

2006
2007 (ii) The information required in paragraph (f) of this Section;

2008
2009 (iii) The submission of the State Engineer's Office (SEO) Statement of
2010 Completion and Description of Well; and

2011
2012 (iv) A video log of the well inspection accompanied by a written description of
2013 the location, shape, and estimated size of any holes, breaches, corroded areas in the casing, if
2014 any, that includes:

2015
2016 (A) If any damage to the casing is found, a description of how
2017 defective areas will be repaired and if there is a need for additional well bond logging; or

2018
2019 (B) If well bond logging is not recommended, a description of the
2020 technical justification and an alternative means of certifying the adequacy of the well seal to
2021 protect the water source.

2022
2023 (h) Engineering design reports for new water treatment facilities shall include the
2024 following required elements:

2025
2026 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;

2027
2028 (ii) A description of all water treatment chemical requirements, including
2029 dosage and feed rates, delivery, handling, and storage;

- 2030
- 2031 (iii) A description of automatic operation and control systems, including basic
- 2032 operation, manual override operation, and maintenance requirements; and
- 2033
- 2034 (iv) A description of the on-site laboratory facilities and a summary of those
- 2035 tests to be conducted on-site. If no on-site laboratory is provided, a description of plant control
- 2036 and water quality testing requirements, and where the testing will be conducted shall be included.
- 2037
- 2038 (i) Engineering design reports for water treatment facility modifications shall
- 2039 describe:
- 2040
- 2041 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;
- 2042
- 2043 (ii) The purpose of the facility modification;
- 2044
- 2045 (iii) All proposed new equipment, tankage, and chemical treatment processes,
- 2046 including a description of the modification's effect on treatment system reliability, water
- 2047 quantity and quality; and
- 2048
- 2049 (iv) A listing of the new equipment design criteria and the associated
- 2050 chemicals.
- 2051
- 2052 (j) Engineering design reports for water main upsizing or looping projects shall
- 2053 describe the purpose of the water main upsizing or looping project and shall include the
- 2054 following required elements:
- 2055
- 2056 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;
- 2057
- 2058 (ii) Hydraulic analysis that demonstrates how peak hour, average day,
- 2059 maximum day, and maximum day plus fire flows, if fire flows are available, will be improved by
- 2060 upsizing; and
- 2061
- 2062 (iii) A table that summarizes the hydraulic model results.
- 2063
- 2064 (k) Engineering design reports for water main removal and replacements shall
- 2065 describe the purpose of the replacement and identify the existing main size, material type, and
- 2066 condition, and shall include the following required elements:
- 2067
- 2068 (i) The information required in paragraph (a) of this Section;
- 2069
- 2070 (ii) For any main replacement(s), the replacement main size, material type,
- 2071 and dimension ratio;
- 2072
- 2073 (iii) For projects that consist of main replacements in multiple discrete
- 2074 locations, an aerial image that shows all replacement pipeline segments, including new valves,
- 2075 with called-out pipe diameters and lengths;

2076
2077 (iv) A description of the protective measures that will be taken at locations
2078 where the new water main will cross a sewer or storm sewer when standard horizontal and
2079 vertical separations cannot be met; and

2080
2081 (v) For projects where asbestos cement may be encountered, a discussion of
2082 the disposal, or abandonment method to be used.

2083
2084 (l) Engineering design reports for new water mains shall describe the purpose of the
2085 new water main and shall include the information required in paragraph (a) of this Section. If the
2086 water main will provide service to a new development the engineering design report shall include
2087 the following required elements:

2088
2089 (i) The modeling result from a hydraulic analysis that demonstrates that the
2090 design will meet the requirements of Section 16(d)(i-ii) of this Chapter;

2091
2092 (ii) A demonstration that the hydraulic model was calibrated based on existing
2093 fire hydrant test flow data, when available, or based on modeling; and

2094
2095 (iii) Identification of any impacts the new fire flow demand will have on
2096 finished storage and pumping systems over the required fire flow duration.

2097
2098 **Section 10. ~~Treatment~~ Design Requirements for Preliminary Treatment and**
2099 **Redundancy.**

2100
2101 ~~(moved to Section 12(b))(a) — Design capacity. The capacity of the water treatment or~~
2102 ~~water production system shall be designed for the maximum daily demand at the design year.~~

2103
2104 ~~(moved to Section 12(c))(b) — Presedimentation. Raw waters which have episodes~~
2105 ~~of turbidity in excess of 1,000 TU for a period of one week or longer shall be presettled.~~

2106
2107 ~~(moved to Section 12(d)(i))(i) Detention time. Basins without mechanical sludge~~
2108 ~~collection equipment shall have a minimum detention time of three days. Basins with mechanical~~
2109 ~~sludge collection equipment shall have a minimum detention time of three hours.~~

2110
2111 ~~(ii) — Inlet. Inlet flow shall be evenly dispersed along the inlet of the basin.~~

2112
2113 ~~(moved to Section 12(b)(iv))(iii) — Drains. Basins shall have a minimum of one~~
2114 ~~8-inch (20 cm) drain line to completely dewater the facility.~~

2115
2116 ~~(moved to Section 12(b)(iii))(iv) — Bottom slope. Basins shall have a bottom~~
2117 ~~slope to drain of 1/4 inch per foot (20 mm/m) without mechanical sludge collection equipment~~
2118 ~~and 2 inches per foot (16 cm/m) with mechanical sludge collection equipment.~~

2119
2120 ~~(v) — Bypass. Basin bypass provisions shall be included in the process piping.~~

2122 ~~(moved to Section 12(e))(c) — Rapid mix. Rapid dispersal of chemicals throughout the~~
2123 ~~water shall be accomplished by mechanical mixers, jet mixers, static mixers, or hydraulic jump.~~

2124
2125 ~~(moved to Section 12(e)(i))(i) Mixing intensity. For mechanical mixers, the~~
2126 ~~minimum Gt (velocity gradient (sec⁻¹) x t (sec)) provided at maximum daily flow shall be~~
2127 ~~27,000.~~

2128
2129 ~~(moved to Section 12(e)(ii))(ii) — Mixing time. The detention time in a flash~~
2130 ~~mixing chamber shall not exceed 30 seconds at maximum daily flow conditions.~~

2131
2132 ~~(moved to Section 12(e)(iii))(iii) — Drain. The basin shall have a drain.~~

2133
2134 ~~(moved to Section 12(f))(d) — Flocculation. The low velocity agitation of chemically~~
2135 ~~treated water shall be accomplished by mechanical flocculators.~~

2136
2137 ~~(moved to Section 12(f)(ii))(i) — Detention time. A minimum of 10 minutes~~
2138 ~~detention time shall be provided.~~

2139
2140 ~~(moved to Section 12(f)(iv))(ii) — Mixing intensity. The velocity gradient (G~~
2141 ~~value) imposed shall be adjustable by providing variable speed drives or shall be designed to be~~
2142 ~~30 sec⁻¹ if a single basin is provided, 20 sec⁻¹ in the final basin of a two stage system, and 10~~
2143 ~~sec⁻¹ in the final basin of a three stage system. For a single speed drive system, the tip speed of~~
2144 ~~the mixer shall not exceed 3 feet per second (0.91 m/sec). Variable speed drives shall provide tip~~
2145 ~~speeds of 0.5 to 3.0 feet per second (0.15–0.91 m/sec).~~

2146
2147 ~~(moved to Section 12(f)(iii))(iii) — Drains. Flocculation basins shall have a~~
2148 ~~minimum of one drain line to dewater the facility.~~

2149
2150 ~~(moved to Section 12(f)(vi))(iv) — Piping. The velocity of flocculated water~~
2151 ~~through pipes or conduits to settling basins shall not be less than 0.5 or greater than 1.5 feet per~~
2152 ~~second (0.15–0.46 m/sec).~~

2153
2154 ~~(moved to Section 12(g))(e) — Sedimentation basins.~~

2155
2156 ~~(moved to Section 12(g)(i))(i) Diameter. The maximum diameter in circular basins~~
2157 ~~shall be 80 feet.~~

2158
2159 ~~(moved to Section 12(g)(v))(ii) — Overflow rate. The basin overflow rate shall~~
2160 ~~not exceed 1,000 gpd/ft² (41 m³/m²d) at design conditions.~~

2161
2162 ~~(iii) — Weir loading rate. Weir loading rates shall not exceed 20,000 gpd/ft (2480~~
2163 ~~m³md) of length. The weir length shall be computed as the length of the centerline of the~~
2164 ~~launder. Where the weir is located at 3/4 the radius, the weir may be loaded at 36,000 gpd/ft~~
2165 ~~(4464 m³/m-d).~~

2167 ~~(moved to Section 12(g)(ii))(iv) — Side water depth. The minimum basin side~~
2168 ~~water depth shall be 8 feet (2.43 m) if mechanical sludge collection equipment is provided or~~
2169 ~~basins or basin sludge hopper segments are less than 100 square feet (9.3 m²) in surface area and~~
2170 ~~15 feet (4.6 m) if basins are manually cleaned. Mechanical sludge collection equipment includes~~
2171 ~~mechanically driven drives that use scrapers or differential water level to collect the sludge.~~

2172
2173 ~~(moved to Section 12(g)(iii))(v) — Freeboard. The outer walls of settling basins~~
2174 ~~shall extend at least 12 inches (30.5 cm) above the surrounding ground and provide at least 12~~
2175 ~~inches (30.5 cm) of freeboard to the water surface. Where basin walls are less than 4 feet (1.22~~
2176 ~~m) above the surrounding ground, a fence or other debris barrier shall be provided on the wall.~~

2177
2178 ~~(vi) — Inlet devices. Inlets shall be designed to distribute the water equally and at~~
2179 ~~uniform velocities. Open ports, submerged ports, and similar entrance arrangements are required.~~
2180 ~~A baffle should be constructed across the basin close to the inlet end and should project several~~
2181 ~~feet below the water surface to dissipate inlet velocities and provide uniform flows across the~~
2182 ~~basin.~~

2183
2184 ~~(vii) — Velocity. The velocity through settling basins shall not exceed 0.5 feet per~~
2185 ~~minute (0.15 m/min). The basins must be designed to minimize short-circuiting.~~

2186
2187 ~~(moved to Section 12(g)(vi))(viii) — Sludge collection. If settleable organics are~~
2188 ~~present in the water or if there is a history of organically related taste and odor problems,~~
2189 ~~mechanical sludge collection shall be provided.~~

2190
2191 ~~(moved to Section 12(g)(vii))(ix) — Sludge removal. Sludge removal design~~
2192 ~~shall provide that sludge pipes shall be not less than 6 inches (15.2 cm) in diameter and arranged~~
2193 ~~to facilitate cleaning. Valves on the sludge line shall be located outside the tank.~~

2194
2195 ~~(x) — Flushing lines. Flushing lines or hydrants shall be provided near the~~
2196 ~~basins.~~

2197
2198 ~~(moved to Section 12(e)(iv))(xi) — Drainage. Basin bottoms shall slope toward~~
2199 ~~the drain at not less than 1 inch per foot (8 cm/m) where mechanical sludge collection equipment~~
2200 ~~is provided and 1/4 inch per foot (2 cm/m) where no mechanical sludge collection equipment is~~
2201 ~~provided.~~

2202
2203 ~~(moved to Section 12(h))(f) — Softening sedimentation — clarification. Conventional~~
2204 ~~sedimentation — clarification as described above shall be provided in softening operations, except~~
2205 ~~for softening a groundwater supply of constant quality. Where a groundwater supply is softened,~~
2206 ~~the requirements may be modified as follows:~~

2207
2208 ~~(moved to Section 12(h)(i))(i) Overflow rate. The basin overflow rate at the design~~
2209 ~~flow shall not exceed 2,100 gpd/ft² (86 m³/m²-d).~~

2211 ~~(moved to Section 12(h)(ii))(ii) — Sludge. Mechanical sludge removal shall be~~
2212 ~~provided and shall be designed to handle a load of 40 lbs/foot (60 kg/m) of collector-scraper arm~~
2213 ~~length.~~

2214
2215 ~~(iii) — Other design considerations shall be the same as conventional~~
2216 ~~sedimentation—clarification.~~

2217
2218 ~~(moved to Section 12(l))(g) — Solids contact units. These treatment units are acceptable~~
2219 ~~for combined softening and clarification of well water where water quality characteristics are not~~
2220 ~~variable and flow rates are uniform. The units shall be designed to meet the criteria detailed~~
2221 ~~previously.~~

2222
2223 ~~(moved to Section 12(l)(i))(i) — Such units may be considered for use as clarifiers~~
2224 ~~without softening when they are designed to meet the criteria detailed in the conventional~~
2225 ~~sedimentation—clarification.~~

2226
2227 ~~(moved to Section 12(l)(ii))(ii) — These units may also be used for other~~
2228 ~~treatment purposes, such as rapid mixing, flocculation, etc., when the individual components of~~
2229 ~~the solids contact units are designed in accordance with the design criteria for that individual~~
2230 ~~treatment process as described above.~~

2231
2232 ~~(moved to Section 12(j))(h) — Settling tube clarifiers. Shallow depth sedimentation~~
2233 ~~devices or tube clarifier systems of the essentially horizontal or steeply inclined types may be~~
2234 ~~used when designed as follows:~~

2235
2236 ~~(moved to Section 12(j)(iii))(i) — Sludge removal. Sludge shall be removed~~
2237 ~~using 45 or steeper hoppers bottoms, or mechanical devices that move the sludge to hoppers, or~~
2238 ~~devices that remove settled sludge from the basin floor using differential hydraulic level.~~

2239
2240 ~~(moved to Section 12(j)(iv))(ii) — Tube cleaning. A method of tube cleaning~~
2241 ~~shall be provided. This may include a provision for obtaining a rapid reduction in clarifier water~~
2242 ~~surface elevation, a water jet spray system, or an air scour system. Where cleaning is automatic,~~
2243 ~~controls shall be provided to cease clarifier operation during tube cleaning and a 20 minute rest~~
2244 ~~period.~~

2245
2246 ~~(moved to Section 12(j)(ii))(iii) — Tube placement. Tops of tubes shall be more~~
2247 ~~than 12 inches (0.3 m) from the underside of the launder and more than 18 inches (0.46 m) from~~
2248 ~~the water surface.~~

2249
2250 ~~(moved to Section 12(j)(i))(iv) — Loading rates. The maximum overflow rate~~
2251 ~~shall be less than 2.0 gpm/sq ft (62.7 m³/m²-d) based on the surface area of the basin covered by~~
2252 ~~the tubes.~~

2253
2254 ~~(moved to Section 12(j)(ii))(v) — Effluent launderers. The spacing between~~
2255 ~~effluent launderers shall not exceed three times the distance from the water surface to the top of~~
2256 ~~the tube modules.~~

2257
2258
2259
2260
2261
2262
2263
2264
2265
2266
2267
2268
2269
2270
2271
2272
2273
2274
2275
2276
2277
2278
2279
2280
2281
2282
2283
2284
2285
2286
2287
2288
2289
2290
2291
2292
2293
2294
2295
2296
2297
2298
2299
2300
2301

~~(moved to Section 12(k))(i)—Filtration.~~

~~(moved to Section 12(k)(i))(i) Pressure granular media filters. Vertical or horizontal pressure filters shall not be used for filtration of surface waters. Pressure filters may be used for groundwater filtration, including iron and manganese removal.~~

~~(ii)—Gravity filters.~~

~~(moved to Section 12(k)(i)(A))(A)—Slow rate sand filters. These types of filters may be used when maximum raw water turbidity is less than 50 TUs and the turbidity present is not attributable to colloidal clay. Maximum color shall not exceed 30 units.~~

~~(I)—Loading rates. The allowable loading rates at maximum daily demands shall not exceed 0.1 gpm/ft² (5.9 m³/m².d) unless satisfactory pilot testing is completed prior to design which shows a higher rate is appropriate.~~

~~(II)—Number of filters. At least two units shall be provided. Where only two units are provided, each shall be capable of meeting the plant design capacity at the maximum filtration rate. Where more than two filter units are provided, the filters shall be capable of meeting the plant design at the maximum filtration rate with one filter removed from service.~~

~~(III)—Underdrains. Each filter unit shall be equipped with a main drain and an adequate number of lateral underdrains to collect the filtered water. The underdrains shall be so spaced that the maximum velocity of the water flow in the lateral underdrain will not exceed 0.75 feet per second (0.22 m/sec). The maximum spacing of the laterals shall not exceed 12 feet (3.7 m).~~

~~(IV)—Filter material. Filter sand shall be placed on graded gravel layers for a minimum sand depth of 30 inches (0.76 m). The effective size shall be between 0.15 mm and 0.35 mm. The uniformity coefficient shall not exceed 2.0. The sand shall be clean and free from foreign matter. The supporting gravel shall conform to the size and depth distribution provided for rapid rate gravity filters.~~

~~(V)—Depth of water on filter beds. Design shall provide a depth of at least 3 feet (0.91 m) of water over the sand. Influent water shall enter the water surface at a velocity of less than 2 feet per second (0.61 m/sec). An overflow shall be provided at the maximum water surface elevation.~~

~~(VI)—Appurtenances. Each filter shall be equipped with loss of head gauge; an orifice, Venturi meter, or other suitable metering device installed on each filter to control the rate of filtration; and an effluent pipe designed to maintain the water level above the top of the filter sand.~~

2302 ~~(VII) Covers. When covers are provided for temperature or~~
2303 ~~sunlight control, they shall be designed to allow adequate headroom above the top of the sand~~
2304 ~~and adequate access ports or manholes.~~

2305
2306 ~~(B) Rapid rate filters.~~

2307
2308 ~~(I) Loading rates. The maximum allowable loading rates at~~
2309 ~~maximum daily demands shall not exceed 3 gpm/ft² (177 m³/m²-d) for single media filters or 5~~
2310 ~~gpm/ft² (295 m³/m²-d) for dual or mixed media filters. Each filter shall have a rate limiting~~
2311 ~~device to prevent the filter from exceeding the maximum rate.~~

2312
2313 ~~(II) Filter compartment design. The filter media compartment~~
2314 ~~shall be constructed of durable material not subject to corrosion or decay and structurally capable~~
2315 ~~of supporting the loads to which it will be subjected.~~

2316
2317 ~~(1.) There shall be an atmospheric break between~~
2318 ~~filtered and non-filtered water, accomplished by double wall construction.~~

2319
2320 ~~(2.) The compartment walls shall be vertical and shall~~
2321 ~~not protrude into the filter media.~~

2322
2323 ~~(3.) There shall be a minimum of 2½ feet (0.76 m) of~~
2324 ~~headroom above the top of the filter compartment walls.~~

2325
2326 ~~(4.) Neither floor nor roof drainage shall enter the filter.~~
2327 ~~If the top of the filter compartment is at floor level, a minimum 4 inch curb shall be constructed~~
2328 ~~around the box.~~

2329
2330 ~~(5.) Walkways or observation platforms shall be~~
2331 ~~provided for each filter compartment. Walk ways around the filter shall be a minimum of 24~~
2332 ~~inches wide.~~

2333
2334 ~~(6.) Effluent line shall be trapped or submerged below~~
2335 ~~the low water level in the clearwell to prevent air from entering the filter bottom. The velocity in~~
2336 ~~the filter influent line shall not exceed 4 feet per second (1.2 m/sec). An overflow from the~~
2337 ~~influent of the filter compartment shall be provided.~~

2338
2339 ~~(7.) The distance between the operating water level in~~
2340 ~~the filter and the high water level in the clearwell or effluent trap shall be 10 feet (3.05 m)~~
2341 ~~minimum. The minimum operating water level over the media shall be 3 feet (0.91 m), and the~~
2342 ~~minimum depth of the filter box shall be 8 1/2 feet (2.6 m).~~

2343
2344 ~~(III) Washwater troughs. (moved to Section 12(k)(ii)(A)) Washwater~~
2345 ~~troughs shall be constructed to provide for not more than 6 feet (1.8 m) clear distance between~~
2346 ~~troughs. The troughs shall not cover more than 25 percent of filter area.~~

2347

2348 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ii)(B))(1.)—Minimum clearance~~
2349 ~~between the bottom of trough and top of unexpanded media shall be 12 inches (30.5 cm).~~

2350
2351 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ii)(C))(2.)—Minimum distance~~
2352 ~~between the weir of the trough and the unexpanded media shall be 30 inches (0.76 m).~~

2353
2354 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ii)(E))(3.)—The trough and~~
2355 ~~washwater waste line shall be sized to carry a filter backwash rate of 20 gpm/ft² (1181 m³/m²-d)~~
2356 ~~plus a surface wash rate of 2.0 gpm/ft² (118 m³/m²-d).~~

2357
2358 ~~(IV)—Backwash system.~~
2359
2360 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ii)(F))(1.)—The backwash system shall~~
2361 ~~be sized to provide a minimum backwash flow rate of 20 gpm/ft² (1181 m³/m²-d). Washwater~~
2362 ~~storage shall be designed to provide two 20 minute washes in rapid succession. Where multiple~~
2363 ~~units are not required and only one filter compartment is present, backwash storage capabilities~~
2364 ~~may be reduced to provide one 20 minute backwash. Where pumps are used to provide backwash~~
2365 ~~to the filter or to supply water to a washwater tank, the washwater pumps shall be in duplicate.~~

2366
2367 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ii)(H))(2.)—The backwash and~~
2368 ~~surface wash washwater supply shall be filtered and disinfected.~~

2369
2370 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ii)(I))(3.)—Washwater rate shall~~
2371 ~~be controlled by a separate valve, manual or automatic, on the main washwater line. Washwater~~
2372 ~~flow rates shall be metered and indicated.~~

2373
2374 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ii)(J))(4.)—Air assisted backwash~~
2375 ~~systems may be used when the design precludes disturbing the gravel support.~~

2376
2377 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ii)(K))(5.)—A surface wash~~
2378 ~~system shall be provided. The system shall be capable of supplying 0.5 gpm/ft² (29.5 m³/m²-d)~~
2379 ~~for system with rotating arms and 2.0 gpm/ft² (118 m³/m²-d) with fixed nozzles, at a minimum~~
2380 ~~pressure of 50 psi (344 kPa). The surface wash shall use filtered and disinfected water or air and~~
2381 ~~filtered disinfected water. The supply system shall be provided with adequate backflow~~
2382 ~~prevention.~~

2383
2384 ~~(V)—Filter materials. For rapid rate filters, coarse to fine beds of~~
2385 ~~mixed or dual media or fine to coarse single media beds may be used.~~

2386
2387 ~~1.—Types of filter media:~~
2388 ~~-~~
2389 ~~a.—Anthracite. Clean crushed anthracite, or a~~
2390 ~~combination of anthracite and other media shall have an effective size of 0.45 mm–0.55 mm~~
2391 ~~with uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.65 when used alone, or an effective size of 0.8 mm~~
2392 ~~–1.2 mm with a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.65 when used as a cap. The anthracite~~
2393 ~~shall meet the requirements of AWWA B100.~~

2394
2395
2396
2397
2398
2399
2400
2401
2402
2403
2404
2405
2406
2407
2408
2409
2410
2411
2412
2413
2414
2415
2416
2417
2418
2419
2420
2421
2422
2423
2424
2425
2426
2427
2428
2429
2430
2431
2432
2433
2434
2435
2436
2437
2438
2439

~~b.——Sand. Sand shall have an effective size of 0.45 mm to 0.55 mm, a uniformity coefficient of not greater than 1.65, and shall meet the requirements of AWWA B100.~~

~~(c.)——Granular activated carbon (GAC). Granular activated carbon media may be used in place of anthracite. There must be means for periodic treatment of granular activated carbon filter material for control of bacterial and other growths. Provisions must be made for replacement or regeneration if GAC is used for filtration.~~

~~(d.)——Torpedo sand or garnet. A layer of torpedo sand or garnet shall be used as a supporting media for filter sand.~~

~~2.——Sand for single media beds. The media shall be clean silica sand having a depth of not less than 24 inches (0.61 m), an effective size of from 0.45 mm to 0.55 mm, and a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.65. A 3 inch (7.6 cm) layer of torpedo sand or other high density material shall be used as a supporting media for the filter sand. The material shall have an effective size of 0.8 mm to 2.0 mm, and a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.7.~~

~~(moved to Section 12(k)(iii)) 3.——Anthracite for single media beds. Clean crushed anthracite or a combination of sand and anthracite may be used. Such media shall have an effective size from 0.45 mm to 0.55 mm, and a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.65.~~

~~(moved to Section 12(k)(iii)(A)) 4.Gravel. When used as a supporting media, gravel shall consist of coarse aggregate in which a high proportion of the particles are rounded and tend toward a generally spherical or equidimensional shape. (moved to It shall possess sufficient strength and hardness to resist degradation during handling and use, be substantially free of harmful materials, and exceed the minimum density requirement. The gravel shall meet the requirements of AWWA B100.~~

~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ix)) 5.Multi-media. Filter beds of this type shall contain a depth of fine media made up of anthracite coal, specific gravity 1.5; silica sand, specific gravity 2.6; and garnet sand or ilemite, specific gravity 4.2—4.5.~~

~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ix)(A)) a.——Bed depths and distribution of the media shall be determined by the water quality, but shall not be less than 10 inches (0.25 m) of fine sand and 24 inches (0.61 m) of coal. The relative size of the particles shall be such that hydraulic grading of the material during backwash will result in a filter bed with pore space graded progressively from coarse to fine in the direction of filtration (down).~~

~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ix)(B)) b.——The multi-media shall be supported on two layers of special high density gravel placed above the~~

2440 ~~conventional silica gravel supporting bed. The special gravel shall have a specific gravity not~~
2441 ~~less than 4.2. The bottom layer shall consist of particles passing No. 5 and retained on No. 12~~
2442 ~~U.S. mesh sieves and shall be 1-1/2 inches (3.8 cm) thick. The top layer shall consist of particles~~
2443 ~~passing No. 12 and retained on No. 20 U.S. mesh sieves, and shall be 1-1/2 inches (3.8 cm)~~
2444 ~~thick.~~

2445
2446 ~~(moved to Section 12(i)(iv)) 6. — Dual media. Coal sand filters~~
2447 ~~shall consist of a coarse coal layer above a layer of fine sand. The media shall consist of not less~~
2448 ~~than 8 inches (20 cm) of sand and 15 inches (0.38 m) of coal on a torpedo sand or garnet layer~~
2449 ~~support of not less than 3 inches (7.8 cm) on the gravel support.~~

2450
2451 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(v))(VI) — Filter bottoms. Acceptable~~
2452 ~~filter bottoms and strainer systems shall be limited to pipe, perforated pipe laterals, tile block and~~
2453 ~~perforated tile block. Perforated plate bottoms or plastic nozzles shall not be used.~~

2454
2455 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(vi))(VII) — Appurtenances. Every filter~~
2456 ~~shall have influent and effluent sampling taps; indicating loss of head gauge; indicating effluent~~
2457 ~~turbidimeter; a waste drain for draining the filter compartment to waste; and a filter rate flow~~
2458 ~~meter. Every filter shall provide polymer feed facilities including polymer mixing and storage~~
2459 ~~tank and at least one feed pump for each filter compartment. On plants having a capacity in~~
2460 ~~excess of 0.5 MGD, recorders shall be provided on the turbidimeters.~~

2461
2462 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(vii))(VIII) Filter rate control. Filter rate~~
2463 ~~control shall be such that the filter is not surged. Filter rate of flow shall not change at a rate~~
2464 ~~greater than 0.3 gpm/ft² (17.7 m³/m²-d) per minute. Filters that stop and restart during a cycle~~
2465 ~~shall have a filter to waste system installed. Declining flow rate filters shall not be used unless~~
2466 ~~the flow rate for each filter is controlled to rates less than allowed in 10 (i)(ii)(B) and there are~~
2467 ~~four or more individual filters.~~

2468
2469 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(viii))(IX) — A filter to waste cycle shall~~
2470 ~~be provided after the filter backwash operation. The filter to waste cycle shall be at least 10~~
2471 ~~minutes.~~

2472
2473 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(x))(j) — Diatomaceous earth filtration. These types~~
2474 ~~of filters may be used as the filtration process to remove turbidity from surface waters where~~
2475 ~~turbidities entering the filters do not exceed 25 TU and where total raw water coliforms do not~~
2476 ~~exceed 100 organisms/100 ml. These filters may be used where the raw water quality exceeds the~~
2477 ~~above limits when flocculation and sedimentation are used preceding the filters. Diatomaceous~~
2478 ~~earth filters may also be used for removal of iron from groundwaters.~~

2479
2480 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(x)(B))(i) — Types of filters. Pressure or vacuum~~
2481 ~~diatomaceous earth filtration units will be considered for approval.~~

2482
2483 ~~(moved to Section 12(k)(ix)(C))(ii) — Precoat. A precoating system shall be~~
2484 ~~provided.~~

2485

2486 (A) ~~—A uniform precoat shall be applied hydraulically to each septum by~~
2487 ~~introducing a precoat slurry to the filter influent line and employing a filter to waste or~~
2488 ~~recirculation system.~~

2490 (B) ~~—Feed capabilities. Diatomaceous earth in the amount of 0.20 lb/ft²~~
2491 ~~(1 Kg/m²) minimum of filter area shall be used with recirculation. When precoating is~~
2492 ~~accomplished with a filter to waste system, 0.3 lbs/ft² (1.5 Kg/m²) minimum shall be provided.~~

2494 (iii) ~~—Body feed. A body feed system to apply diatomaceous earth slurry~~
2495 ~~continuously during the filter run shall be provided. Continuous mixing of the body feed slurry~~
2496 ~~tank during the filter cycle shall be provided.~~

2497 (iv) ~~—Filtration.~~

2498 (A) ~~—Rate of filtration. The maximum rate of filtration shall not exceed~~
2500 ~~1.5 gpm/ft² (88.6 m³/m²-d) of septum area. The filtration rate shall be controlled by a positive~~
2501 ~~means.~~

2504 (B) ~~—Head loss. The head loss shall not exceed 30 psi (206 kPa) for~~
2505 ~~pressure diatomaceous earth filters, or a vacuum of 15 inches of mercury (50.8 kPa) for vacuum~~
2506 ~~system.~~

2507 (C) ~~—Recirculation. A recirculation or holding pump shall be provided to~~
2508 ~~maintain differential pressure across the filter when the unit is not in operation in order to~~
2509 ~~prevent the filter cake from dropping off the filter elements. A minimum recirculation rate of 0.1~~
2510 ~~gallons per minute per square foot (5.9 m³/m²-d) of filter area shall be provided. The filter~~
2511 ~~control system shall prevent automatic restart after power failure.~~

2513 (D) ~~—Septum or filter element. The filter elements shall be structurally~~
2514 ~~capable of withstanding maximum pressure and velocity variations during filtration and cleaning~~
2515 ~~cycles, and shall be spaced so that not less than 2 inches (5.1 cm) are provided between elements~~
2516 ~~or between any element and a wall.~~

2517 (E) ~~—Inlet design. The filter influent shall be designed to prevent scour~~
2518 ~~of the diatomaceous earth from the filter element.~~

2519 (v) ~~—Appurtenances. Every filter shall provide sampling taps for raw and~~
2520 ~~filtered water; loss of head or differential pressure gauge; rate of flow indicator, with totalizer;~~
2521 ~~and a throttling valve used to reduce rates during adverse raw water conditions.~~

2522 (vi) ~~—Monitoring. A continuous monitoring turbidimeter is required on the filter~~
2523 ~~effluent from each filter unit for plants treating surface water.~~

2524 (moved to Section 12(1))(k) ~~—Disinfection. Chlorine, chlorine dioxide, ozone or other~~
2525 ~~disinfectant as approved by the administrator may be used for disinfection. Where the primary~~
2526 ~~disinfectant is ozone, chlorination equipment shall be provided to enable maintaining a residual~~
2527
2528
2529
2530
2531

2532 ~~disinfectant throughout the distribution system. Automatic proportioning of disinfectant feed to~~
2533 ~~flow rate is required where the plant flow control is automatic.~~

2534
2535 ~~(moved to Section 12(1)(i)(i) Chlorination equipment.~~

2536
2537 ~~(moved to Section 12(1)(i)(A)(A) Type. Solution feed gas chlorinators~~
2538 ~~or hypochlorite feeders of the positive displacement type shall be provided.~~

2539
2540 ~~(B) Capacity. The chlorinator capacity shall be such that a minimum 5~~
2541 ~~mg/L disinfection dose can be added on the maximum day. The equipment shall be of such~~
2542 ~~design that it will operate accurately over the desired feeding range.~~

2543
2544 ~~(moved to Section 12(1)(i)(E))(C) Standby equipment. Standby~~
2545 ~~equipment of sufficient capacity shall be available to replace the largest chlorinator unit, except~~
2546 ~~for a well water system providing no treatment other than disinfection.~~

2547
2548 ~~(D) Automatic switchover. Automatic switch-over of chlorine~~
2549 ~~cylinders shall be provided.~~

2550
2551 ~~(moved to Section 12(1)(i)(B))(E) Diffuser. The chlorine solution~~
2552 ~~injection/diffuser shall provide a rapid and thorough mix with all the water being treated. If the~~
2553 ~~application point is to a pipeline discharging to a clearwell, the chlorine shall be added to the~~
2554 ~~center of the pipe at least 10 pipe diameters upstream of the discharge into the clearwell.~~

2555
2556 ~~(moved to Section 12(1)(i)(D)(I))(F) Injector/Eductor. For gas feed~~
2557 ~~chlorinators, the injector/eductor shall be selected based on solution water pressure, injector~~
2558 ~~waterflow rate, feed point backpressure, and chlorine solution line length and size. The~~
2559 ~~maximum feed point backpressure shall not exceed 110 psi (759 kPa). Where backpressure~~
2560 ~~exceeds 110 psi (750 kPa), a chlorine solution pump shall be used. Gauges shall be provided for~~
2561 ~~chlorine solution pressure, feed water pressure and chlorine gas pressure, or vacuum.~~

2562
2563 ~~(moved to Section 12(1)(ii)(ii) Points of application and contact time.~~

2564
2565 ~~(A) At plants treating surface water, provisions shall be made for~~
2566 ~~applying disinfectant to the raw water, filter influent, and filtered water.~~

2567
2568 ~~(B) For plants treating groundwater, provisions shall be made for~~
2569 ~~applying disinfectant to a point in the finished water supply line prior to any commercial,~~
2570 ~~industrial, or municipal user. Agricultural users may remove water from the supply line prior to~~
2571 ~~disinfectant application point.~~

2572
2573 ~~(C) Where free chlorine residual is provided, 1/2 hour contact time~~
2574 ~~shall be provided for groundwaters and 2 hours for surface waters. Where combined residual~~
2575 ~~chlorination is provided, 2 hours contact time for groundwater and 3 hours contact for surface~~
2576 ~~water shall be provided.~~

2577

2578 ~~(D)——When chlorine is applied to a groundwater source for the purpose~~
2579 ~~of maintaining a residual, no contact time is required.~~

2580
2581 ~~(iii)——Testing equipment. Chlorine residual test equipment recognized in the~~
2582 ~~15th Edition of Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater shall be~~
2583 ~~provided and shall be capable of measuring residuals to the nearest 0.1 mg/L in the range below~~
2584 ~~0.5 mg/L, to the nearest 0.3 mg/L between 0.5 mg/L and 1.0 mg/L and to the nearest 0.5 mg/L~~
2585 ~~between 1.0 mg/L and 2.0 mg/L.~~

2586
2587 ~~(iv)——Chlorinator piping.~~

2588
2589 ~~(A)——Cross-connection protection. The chlorinator water supply piping~~
2590 ~~shall be designed to prevent contamination of the treated water supply. At all facilities treating~~
2591 ~~surface water, pre- and post-chlorination systems shall be independent to prevent possible~~
2592 ~~siphoning of partially treated water into the clearwell. The water supply to each eductor shall~~
2593 ~~have a separate shutoff valve. No master shutoff will be allowed. Chlorine solution feed water~~
2594 ~~shall be finished water.~~

2595
2596 ~~(B)——Pipe material. The pipes carrying liquid or gaseous chlorine shall~~
2597 ~~be Schedule 80 black steel pipe with forged steel fittings. Bushings shall not be used. Vacuum~~
2598 ~~piping for gaseous chlorine may be polyethylene tubing. Gas piping between the chlorine~~
2599 ~~pressure reducing valve of the chlorinator and the ejector shall be PVC or polyethylene. Piping~~
2600 ~~for aqueous solutions of chlorine beyond the ejector shall be PVC, fiberglass or steel pipe lined~~
2601 ~~with PVC or saran.~~

2602
2603 ~~(v)——Maximum withdrawal. The maximum withdrawal rate of gaseous chlorine~~
2604 ~~shall be limited to 40 lbs/day (18.1 kg/day) for 100 or 150 lb (45.4 or 68.0 kg) cylinders and 400~~
2605 ~~lbs/day (181 kg/day) for 2,000 lb (907 kg) cylinders, unless chlorine evaporators are employed.~~

2606
2607 ~~(vi)——Ozonation equipment.~~

2608
2609 ~~(A)——Capacity. The ozonator capacity shall be such that an applied dose~~
2610 ~~of at least 10 mg/L can be attained at the maximum daily flows. The equipment shall be of such~~
2611 ~~design that it will operate 5 percent over the desired feeding range.~~

2612
2613 ~~(B)——Piping. Injection equipment and piping in contact with ozonated air~~
2614 ~~and air water emulsions shall be of stainless steel, teflon or other material resistant to ozone.~~
2615 ~~Valves carrying ozonized air shall be made of metal coated with ozone resistant materials.~~

2616
2617 ~~(C)——Application. Ozone may be applied to the water directly as a gas or~~
2618 ~~by an injector system similar to a chlorine injector system. In gas applications, depth of~~
2619 ~~submergence of the diffusers shall be a minimum of 10 feet (3.05 m). Diffusion shall be fine~~
2620 ~~bubble or mixed.~~

2621
2622 ~~(D)——Contact time and point of application. Ozone shall be applied at a~~
2623 ~~point which will provide contact time not less than 30 minutes. At plants treating surface water,~~

2624 ~~provisions should be made for applying a disinfectant to the raw water, filter influent, filtered~~
2625 ~~water and final contact basin. At plants treating groundwater, provisions should be made for~~
2626 ~~applying ozone to the clear well inlet.~~

2627
2628 (E) ~~Testing equipment. Testing equipment shall enable measurement~~
2629 ~~of residuals to the nearest 0.1 mg/L in the range below 0.5 mg/L and to the nearest 0.2 mg/L~~
2630 ~~above 0.5 mg/L.~~

2631
2632 (F) ~~Ozone destruct. An ozone destruct device shall be provided to~~
2633 ~~destruct all ozone contractor off gases.~~

2634
2635 (G) ~~The use of ozone for disinfection will be allowed only if a chlorine~~
2636 ~~or combined chlorine residual is provided in the distribution system.~~

2637
2638 (I) ~~Softening.~~

2639
2640 (i) ~~Lime or lime soda process. Design standards for rapid mix, flocculation~~
2641 ~~and sedimentation are the same as for conventional treatment previously outlined. Lime or lime~~
2642 ~~soda softened effluent shall be filtered.~~

2643
2644 (A) ~~Hydraulics. When split treatment is used, the bypass line shall be~~
2645 ~~sized to carry total plant flow, and a means of measuring and splitting the flow shall be provided.~~

2646
2647 (B) ~~Chemical feed point. Lime and recycled sludge shall be fed~~
2648 ~~directly into the rapid mix basin.~~

2649
2650 (C) ~~Stabilization. Provisions shall be made to chemically stabilize~~
2651 ~~waters softened by the lime or lime soda process.~~

2652
2653 (D) ~~Sludge collection. Mechanical sludge removal equipment shall be~~
2654 ~~provided in the sedimentation basin. Sludge recycling to the rapid mix shall be provided.~~

2655
2656 (E) ~~Disinfection. The use of excess lime shall not be considered a~~
2657 ~~substitute for disinfection. Disinfection, as previously outlined, shall be provided.~~

2658
2659 (ii) ~~Cation exchange process.~~

2660
2661 (A) ~~Pretreatment requirements. Pretreatment is required when the~~
2662 ~~content of iron, manganese, or a combination of the two, is 1 mg/L or more. Water with 5 units~~
2663 ~~or more turbidity shall not be applied directly to the cation exchange softener.~~

2664
2665 (B) ~~Design. The units may be of pressure or gravity type, of either an~~
2666 ~~upflow or downflow design. Automatic regeneration based on volume of water softened shall be~~
2667 ~~used. A manual override shall be provided on all automatic controls.~~

2668

2669 ~~(C) Exchange capacity. The design capacity for hardness removal shall~~
2670 ~~not exceed 20,000 grains per cubic foot (45,880 g/L) when resin is regenerated with 0.3 pounds~~
2671 ~~(14 kg) of salt per kilograin (2.29 g/L) of hardness removed.~~

2672
2673 ~~(D) Depth of resin. The depth of the exchange resin shall not be less~~
2674 ~~than 2 feet (0.6 m).~~

2675
2676 ~~(E) Flow rates. The flow applied to the softening unit shall not~~
2677 ~~exceed 7 gpm/ft² (413 m³/m²-d) of bed area. The minimum backwash rate shall be 6 gpm/ft²~~
2678 ~~(354 m³/m²-d) of bed area or shall provide a minimum of 150 percent bed expansion at winter~~
2679 ~~water temperatures. A positive means of controlling flow must be present.~~

2680
2681 ~~(F) Underdrains and supporting gravel. The bottoms, strainer systems~~
2682 ~~and support for the exchange resin shall conform to criteria provided for rapid rate gravity filters.~~

2683
2684 ~~(G) Brine distribution. Facilities shall be included for even distribution~~
2685 ~~of the brine over the entire surface of both upflow and downflow units.~~

2686
2687 ~~(H) Cross-connection control. Backwash, rinse and air relief discharge~~
2688 ~~pipes shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent any possibility of back siphonage.~~

2689
2690 ~~(I) Bypass piping and equipment. A by-pass shall be provided around~~
2691 ~~softening units to produce a blended water of desirable hardness. Totalizing meters must be~~
2692 ~~installed on the bypass line and on each softener unit. An automatic proportioning or regulating~~
2693 ~~device and shutoff valve shall be provided on the bypass line.~~

2694
2695 ~~(J) Additional limitations.~~

2696
2697 ~~(I) Silica gel resins shall not be used for waters having a pH~~
2698 ~~above 8.4 or containing less than 6 mg/L silica and shall not be used when iron is present.~~

2699
2700 ~~(II) When the applied water contains a chlorine residual, the~~
2701 ~~cation-exchange resin shall be a type that is not damaged by residual chlorine.~~

2702
2703 ~~(III) Phenolic resin shall not be used.~~

2704
2705 ~~(K) Brine and salt storage tanks.~~

2706
2707 ~~(I) Salt dissolving or brine tanks and wet salt storage tanks~~
2708 ~~shall be covered and constructed of corrosion-resistant materials.~~

2709
2710 ~~(II) The makeup water inlet shall be protected from back~~
2711 ~~siphonage. Water for filling the tank shall be distributed over the entire surface by pipes above~~
2712 ~~the maximum brine level in the tank. The tanks shall be provided with an automatic declining~~
2713 ~~level control system on the makeup water line.~~

2714

2715 ~~(III) — Wet salt storage basins shall be equipped with manholes or~~
2716 ~~hatchways for access and for direct dumping of salt from truck or railcar. Openings shall be~~
2717 ~~provided with raised curbs and watertight covers having overlapping edges similar to those~~
2718 ~~required for finished water reservoirs.~~

2719
2720 ~~(IV) — Overflows, if provided, must be turned down, have a proper~~
2721 ~~free fall discharge and be protected with corrosion resistant screens or self closing flap valves.~~

2722
2723 ~~(V) — Two wet salt storage tanks or compartments designed to~~
2724 ~~operate independently shall be provided.~~

2725
2726 ~~(VI) — The salt shall be supported on graduated layers of gravel~~
2727 ~~under which is a suitable means of collecting the brine.~~

2728
2729 ~~(L) — Salt and brine storage capacity. Total salt storage capacity shall~~
2730 ~~provide for at least 30 days of operation.~~

2731
2732 ~~(M) — Brine pump or eductor. An eductor may be used to transfer brine~~
2733 ~~from the brine tank to the softeners. If a pump is used, a brine measuring tank or means of~~
2734 ~~metering shall be provided to obtain proper dilution.~~

2735
2736 ~~(N) — Stabilization. Facilities for stabilizing corrosion control shall be~~
2737 ~~provided.~~

2738
2739 ~~(O) — Construction materials. Pipes and contact materials shall be~~
2740 ~~resistant to the aggressiveness of salt. Plastic and red brass are acceptable piping materials. Steel~~
2741 ~~and concrete shall be coated with a non leaching protective coating which is compatible with salt~~
2742 ~~and brine.~~

2743
2744 ~~(P) — Housing. Bagged salt and dry bulk salt storage shall be enclosed~~
2745 ~~and separated from other operating areas in order to prevent damage to equipment.~~

2746
2747 ~~(m) — Aeration. Aeration may be used to help remove tastes and odors due to dissolved~~
2748 ~~gases from decomposing organic matter; to reduce or remove objectionable amounts of carbon~~
2749 ~~dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, etc.; to introduce oxygen to assist in iron and/or manganese removal;~~
2750 ~~and to strip volatile organic compounds for controlling the formation of trihalomethanes by~~
2751 ~~removing the trihalomethane precursors.~~

2752
2753 ~~(i) — Natural draft aeration — tray type. The design shall provide perforations in~~
2754 ~~the distribution pan to provide uniform distribution of water over the top tray. The discharge~~
2755 ~~shall be through a series of three or more trays. Tray material shall be resistant to aggressiveness~~
2756 ~~of the water and dissolved gases. The loading rate shall not exceed five gpm/ft² (203 L/m²) of~~
2757 ~~total tray area.~~

2758
2759 ~~(ii) — Forced or induced draft aeration. Devices shall:~~

2760

2761 (A) ~~—Be constructed and located so that air introduced into the column~~
2762 ~~shall be free from obnoxious fumes, dust, and dirt. All sections of the aerator shall be easily~~
2763 ~~reached or removed for maintenance.~~

2764
2765 (B) ~~—Provide distribution of water uniformly over the top tray and~~
2766 ~~discharge through a series of five or more trays.~~

2767
2768 (C) ~~—Be constructed so that the water outlet is adequately sealed to~~
2769 ~~prevent unwarranted loss of air. Material shall be resistant to the aggressiveness of the water and~~
2770 ~~dissolved gases. Loading shall be provided at a rate not to exceed five gpm/ft² (203 L/m²) of~~
2771 ~~total tray area.~~

2772
2773 (iii) ~~—Pressure aeration. Pressure aeration may be used for oxidation purposes~~
2774 ~~only; it is not acceptable for removing dissolved gases.~~

2775
2776 (iv) ~~—Protection of aerators. All aerators except those discharging to lime~~
2777 ~~softening or clarification plants shall be protected from contamination by birds and insects by~~
2778 ~~using louvers and 24 mesh screen.~~

2779
2780 (v) ~~—Disinfection. Disinfection must be provided as a final treatment to all~~
2781 ~~waters receiving aeration treatment.~~

2782
2783 (vi) ~~—Bypass. A bypass shall be provided around all aeration units.~~

2784
2785 (vii) ~~—Volatile organics removal. Volatile organic compounds may be stripped~~
2786 ~~by packed tower or diffused aeration methods.~~

2787
2788 (n) ~~—Iron and manganese control. Iron and manganese control, as used here, refers~~
2789 ~~solely to treatment processes designed specifically for this purpose.~~

2790
2791 (i) ~~—Removal by oxidation, detention, and filtration.~~

2792
2793 (A) ~~—Oxidation. Oxidation may be accomplished by aeration or by~~
2794 ~~chemical oxidation using chlorine, potassium permanganate, ozone, hydrogen peroxide, or~~
2795 ~~chlorine dioxide.~~

2796
2797 (B) ~~—Detention following aeration. A minimum detention time of 20~~
2798 ~~minutes shall be provided following aeration. The detention basin shall be designed as a holding~~
2799 ~~tank with sufficient baffling to prevent short-circuiting. Sedimentation basins shall be provided~~
2800 ~~when treating water with iron and/or manganese above 2 mg/L, or where chemical coagulation is~~
2801 ~~used to reduce the load on the filters. Provisions for sludge removal shall be made.~~

2802
2803 (C) ~~—Filtration. Gravity or pressure filters shall be provided. Where~~
2804 ~~pressure filters are used, the following criteria supplements that found in Section 10(i).~~
2805

2806 ~~(I)——Rate of filtration. The rate shall not exceed 3 gpm/ft² (176~~
2807 ~~m³/m²-d) of filter area.~~

2808
2809 ~~(H)——Design criteria. The filters shall have a minimum side wall~~
2810 ~~shell height of 5 feet, and an air release valve on the highest point of each filter. Each filter shall~~
2811 ~~have a means to observe the wastewater during backwashing and also a manhole to facilitate~~
2812 ~~inspection and repairs.~~

2813
2814 ~~(ii)——Removal by the lime-soda softening process. These processes shall~~
2815 ~~conform to the lime-soda process in Section 10(i).~~

2816
2817 ~~(iii)——Removal by manganese greensand filtration. Provide feed capability of~~
2818 ~~potassium permanganate to the influent of a manganese greensand filter.~~

2819
2820 ~~(A)——An anthracite media cap of at least 6 inches (0.15 m) shall be~~
2821 ~~provided over manganese green sand.~~

2822
2823 ~~(B)——The filtration rate shall not exceed 4 gpm/ft² (236 m³/m²-d).~~

2824
2825 ~~(C)——Provide a minimum backwash capability of 12 gpm/ft² (708~~
2826 ~~m³/m²-d), with a rate control device.~~

2827
2828 ~~(D)——Air washing or surface washing is required.~~

2829
2830 ~~(iv)——Removal by ion exchange. This process of iron and manganese removal~~
2831 ~~shall not be used for water containing more than 0.3 mg/L of iron, manganese or combination of~~
2832 ~~the two. This process is not acceptable where either the raw water or washwater contains~~
2833 ~~dissolved oxygen.~~

2834
2835 ~~(v)——Sequestration by polyphosphates. This process shall not be used when~~
2836 ~~iron, manganese or a combination of the two as exceeds 1.0 mg/L. The total phosphate applied~~
2837 ~~shall not exceed 10 mg/L as PO₄. Where phosphate treatment is used, facilities shall be provided~~
2838 ~~for maintaining a 0.5 mg/L free or combined chlorine residual at remote points in the distribution~~
2839 ~~system.~~

2840
2841 ~~(A)——The stock phosphate solution tank shall be covered. Facilities shall~~
2842 ~~be provided for disinfecting the solution tank. The facilities shall be capable of providing a~~
2843 ~~minimum of 10 mg/L free chlorine residual.~~

2844
2845 ~~(B)——Polyphosphates shall not be applied ahead of iron and manganese~~
2846 ~~removal treatment. The point of application shall be prior to any aeration, oxidation or~~
2847 ~~disinfection if no iron or manganese removal treatment is provided.~~

2848
2849 ~~(vi)——Sequestration by sodium silicates. Sodium silicate sequestration of iron~~
2850 ~~and manganese shall be used for groundwater supplies prior to air contact. Rapid oxidation of the~~
2851 ~~metal ions by chlorine, chlorine dioxide, ozone, hydrogen peroxide, or other strong oxidant must~~

2852 ~~accompany or closely precede the sodium silicate addition. Injection of sodium silicate shall not~~
2853 ~~occur at a point more than 15 seconds after oxidation feed point. Feed and dilution equipment~~
2854 ~~shall be sized on the basis of feed solutions stronger than 5 percent silica as SiO₂. Sodium silicate~~
2855 ~~addition may be used only on water containing up to 2 mg/L of iron, manganese or a~~
2856 ~~combination of the two. Sodium silicate addition shall not be used on waters where 20 mg/L or~~
2857 ~~more SiO₂ is required or where the amount of added and naturally occurring silicate will exceed~~
2858 ~~60 mg/L as SiO₂.~~

2859
2860 (A) ~~Facilities shall be provided for maintaining a chlorine residual of~~
2861 ~~0.5 mg/L throughout the distribution system.~~

2862
2863 (B) ~~Sodium silicate shall not be applied ahead of iron or manganese~~
2864 ~~removal treatment.~~

2865
2866 (vii) ~~Testing equipment. Testing equipment shall be provided for all iron and~~
2867 ~~manganese control plants.~~

2868
2869 (A) ~~The equipment should have the capacity to measure the iron~~
2870 ~~content to a minimum of 0.1 mg/L and the manganese content to a minimum of 0.05 mg/L.~~

2871
2872 (B) ~~Where polyphosphate sequestration is practiced, phosphate testing~~
2873 ~~equipment shall be provided.~~

2874
2875 ~~(moved to Section 12(n))(o) Fluoridation and defluoridation.~~

2876
2877 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(i))(i) Fluoride compound storage. Storage tanks shall be~~
2878 ~~covered; all storage shall be inside a building. Storage tanks for hydrofluosilic acid shall be~~
2879 ~~vented to the atmosphere at a point outside the building.~~

2880
2881 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(ii))(ii) Chemical feed equipment. Fluoride feed~~
2882 ~~equipment shall meet the following requirements.~~

2883
2884 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(ii)(A))(A) Scales or loss of weight recorders~~
2885 ~~shall be provided for dry chemical feeds. Feeders shall be accurate to within five percent of any~~
2886 ~~desired feed rate.~~

2887
2888 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(ii)(B))(B) The point of application of~~
2889 ~~hydrofluosilic acid, if into a horizontal pipe, shall be in the lower half of the pipe. Fluoride~~
2890 ~~compound shall not be added before lime soda softening or ion exchange softening.~~

2891
2892 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(ii)(D))(C) A fluoride solution shall be applied~~
2893 ~~by a positive displacement pump having a stroke rate not less than 20 nor more than 95 strokes~~
2894 ~~per minute. Fluoride solutions shall not be injected to a point of negative pressure.~~

2895

2896 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(ii)(F))(D)—All fluoride feed lines and dilution~~
2897 ~~water lines shall be isolated from potable water supplies by either an air gap above the solution~~
2898 ~~tank or a reduced pressure principal backflow preventor.~~

2899
2900 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(ii)(G))(E)—Water used for sodium fluoride~~
2901 ~~dissolution shall have a hardness not exceeding 50 mg/L. Softening shall be provided for the~~
2902 ~~solution water where hardness exceeds 45 mg/L.~~

2903
2904 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(ii)(H))(F)—Flow meters for treated flow rate and~~
2905 ~~fluoride solution water shall be provided.~~

2906
2907 ~~(iii)—Protective equipment. Protective equipment, including air purifying~~
2908 ~~respirators approved by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health and emergency~~
2909 ~~showers, shall be provided for operators handling fluoride compounds.~~

2910
2911 ~~(iv)—Dust control.~~

2912
2913 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(iii))(A)—Provisions shall be made to allow the~~
2914 ~~transfer of dry fluoride compounds from shipping containers to storage bins or hoppers in such a~~
2915 ~~way as to minimize the quantity of fluoride dust which may enter the room in which the~~
2916 ~~equipment is installed. The enclosure shall be provided with an exhaust fan and dust filter which~~
2917 ~~places the hopper under a negative pressure. Air exhausted from fluoride handling equipment~~
2918 ~~shall discharge through a dust filter to the outside atmosphere of the building. The discharge~~
2919 ~~shall not be located near a building fresh air intake.~~

2920
2921 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(iii)(C))(B)—A floor drain shall be provided.~~

2922
2923 ~~(v)—Testing equipment. Equipment shall be provided for measuring the~~
2924 ~~quantity of fluoride in the water.~~

2925
2926 ~~(vi)—Defluoridation. Where fluoride removal is required the following methods~~
2927 ~~are acceptable:~~

2928
2929 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(iv)(A))(A)—Activated alumina may be employed~~
2930 ~~in open gravity filter tanks or pressure filter tanks. The minimum media depth shall be 5 feet.~~
2931 ~~The units shall not be loaded at a rate exceeding 4 gallons per minute per square foot (236~~
2932 ~~m³/m²-d). The activated alumina media shall be in mesh sizes ranging from 28 to 48.~~
2933 ~~Regeneration facilities shall be provided to regenerate the media. These shall include both weak~~
2934 ~~caustic and weak acid systems.~~

2935
2936 ~~(moved to Section 12(n)(iv)(F))(B)—Bone char filtration or lime softening~~
2937 ~~with magnesium addition.~~

2938
2939 ~~(p)—Stabilization. Stabilized water is a water that does not tend to corrode the pipe~~
2940 ~~nor deposit large quantities of scale.~~

2941

2942 ~~(i) Carbon dioxide addition.~~

2943

2944 ~~(A) Recarbonation basin design shall provide a minimum total~~
2945 ~~detention time of 20 minutes. Two compartments consisting of a mixing compartment having a~~
2946 ~~detention time of at least three minutes and a reaction compartment are required. Each~~
2947 ~~compartment shall have a minimum depth of 8 feet (2.4 m).~~

2948

2949 ~~(B) Plants generating carbon dioxide from combustion shall have top~~
2950 ~~recarbonation tanks in order to dissipate carbon monoxide gas. Care shall be taken to prevent the~~
2951 ~~basin off-gases from entering any treatment plant structure.~~

2952

2953 ~~(C) The recarbonation basin shall be sloped to a drain.~~

2954

2955 ~~(ii) Acid addition. Facilities shall be provided for feeding both acid and~~
2956 ~~alkalinity, such as sodium carbonate, lime or sodium bicarbonate.~~

2957

2958 ~~(iii) Polyphosphates. The feeding of polyphosphates is applicable for~~
2959 ~~sequestering calcium in lime softened water, corrosion control, and in conjunction with alkali~~
2960 ~~feed following ion exchange softening. Chlorination equipment and feed points shall be available~~
2961 ~~to chlorinate the phosphate solution tank to maintain a 10 mg/L free chlorine residual and to~~
2962 ~~maintain a 0.5 mg/L residual in the distribution system.~~

2963

2964 ~~(moved to 12 (n)(vii))(iv) Alkali feed. Unstable water created by ion exchange~~
2965 ~~softening shall be stabilized by an alkali feed. An alkali feeder shall be provided for all ion~~
2966 ~~exchange water softening plants.~~

2967

2968 ~~(moved to 12 (n)(viii))(v) Control. Laboratory equipment shall be provided~~
2969 ~~for determining the effectiveness of stabilization treatment. This shall include testing equipment~~
2970 ~~for hardness, calcium, alkalinity, pH and magnesium, as a minimum.~~

2971

2972 ~~(moved to Section 12(o))(q) Taste and odor control. Provision shall be made for the~~
2973 ~~control of taste and odor at all surface water treatment plants.~~

2974

2975 ~~(i) Flexibility. Plants treating water that is known to have taste and odor~~
2976 ~~problems shall be provided with equipment that makes at least two of the control processes~~
2977 ~~available.~~

2978

2979 ~~(ii) Chlorination. When chlorination is used for the removal of some~~
2980 ~~objectionable odors, two hours of contact time must be provided to complete the chemical~~
2981 ~~reactions involved.~~

2982

2983 ~~(iii) Chlorine dioxide. Chlorine dioxide can be used in the treatment of any~~
2984 ~~taste and odor that is treatable by an oxidizing compound. Provisions shall be made for proper~~
2985 ~~storing and handling of the sodium chlorite to eliminate any danger of explosion.~~

2986

2987 ~~(iv) Powdered activated carbon. Provisions shall allow the addition of carbon~~
2988 ~~to the presedimentation basin influent, rapid mix basin, and clarifier effluent. Carbon feed~~
2989 ~~equipment shall be capable of feeding from 0 to 40 mg/L at plant design flows.~~
2990

2991 ~~(iv) A provision shall be made for adequate dust control. Powdered activated~~
2992 ~~carbon shall be handled as a potentially combustible material. It shall be stored and used in a~~
2993 ~~building or compartment as nearly fireproof as possible. Carbon feeder rooms shall be designed~~
2994 ~~for hazardous locations, National Electric Code, Class 1, Groups C and D, Division 1.~~
2995

2996 ~~(moved to Section 12(o)(i))(v) Granular activated carbon adsorption units.~~
2997 ~~Open or closed carbon contacting may be used for taste and odor control by adsorption of~~
2998 ~~organics. The loading rate shall not exceed 10 gpm/ft² (236 m³/m²-d). The minimum empty bed~~
2999 ~~contact time shall be 20 minutes. Provisions shall be made for moving carbon to and from the~~
3000 ~~contactors.~~
3001

3002 ~~(vi) Potassium permanganate. The application point shall be in the raw water~~
3003 ~~or ahead of the clarifier influent. Facilities shall be capable of feeding not less than 10 mg/L of~~
3004 ~~permanganate.~~
3005

3006 ~~(moved to Section 12(o)(iii))(vii) Ozone. Thirty minutes of contact time must~~
3007 ~~be provided to complete the chemical reactions involved. The facilities shall be capable of an~~
3008 ~~applied ozone feed rate of 15 mg/L minimum.~~
3009

3010 ~~(moved to Section 12(p))(r) Microscreening. A microscreen will be allowed as a~~
3011 ~~mechanical supplement to treatment. The microscreening shall be capable of removing~~
3012 ~~suspended matter from the water by straining. It may be used to reduce nuisance organisms and~~
3013 ~~organic loadings. It shall not be~~
3014 ~~used in place of filtration or coagulation.~~
3015

3016 ~~(moved to Section 12(p)(iii))(i) Screens shall be of a corrosion resistant~~
3017 ~~material, plastic or stainless steel.~~
3018

3019 ~~(moved to Section 12(p)(iv))(ii) Bypass piping shall be provided around the~~
3020 ~~unit.~~
3021

3022 ~~(moved to Section 12(p)(v))(iii) Protection against back siphonage shall be~~
3023 ~~provided when potable water is used for washing the screen.~~
3024

3025 ~~(moved to Section 12(p)(vi))(iv) Washwaters shall be wasted and not~~
3026 ~~recycled to the microscreen.~~
3027

3028 ~~(s) Organics removal by granular carbon adsorption.~~
3029

3030 ~~(moved to Section 12(o)(i)(C))(i) Adsorption of organics on granular activated~~
3031 ~~carbon. Water to be treated may be contacted with granular activated carbon. The pH of the~~

3032 ~~water shall be less than 9.0. The turbidity of the applied water shall be less than 2 TU when~~
3033 ~~packed beds are used.~~

3034
3035 ~~(ii) — Contact time. The carbon beds or columns shall provide a minimum of 20~~
3036 ~~minutes of empty bed contact time at design flow. Surface loading rates shall not exceed 10~~
3037 ~~gpm/ft² (590 m³/m²-d).~~

3038
3039 ~~(iii) — Carbon bed or column design.~~

3040
3041 ~~(moved to Section 12(o)(i)(E))(A) — If an upflow countercurrent~~
3042 ~~contactors is used, it may be either packed or expanded. A single unit is acceptable. If a~~
3043 ~~downflow contactor is used, two or more beds in parallel are required.~~

3044
3045 ~~(moved to Section 12(o)(i)(F))(B) — Contactors may be designed as open~~
3046 ~~gravity units, or pressure beds. They may be constructed of concrete, steel, or fiberglass~~
3047 ~~reinforced plastic. Steel vessels shall be protected against corrosion by coaltar epoxy coating,~~
3048 ~~rubber or glass lining, or other means.~~

3049
3050 ~~(moved to Section 12(o)(i)(I))(C) — All carbon beds or columns shall be~~
3051 ~~equipped with provisions for flow reversal and bed expansion. Combination downflow filter~~
3052 ~~contactors shall have backwashing facilities to provide up to 50 percent bed expansion and shall~~
3053 ~~meet the same backwash criteria as rapid filters.~~

3054
3055 ~~(D) — Inlet and outlet screens shall be 304 or 316 stainless steel or other~~
3056 ~~suitable materials.~~

3057
3058 ~~(E) — Carbon beds and columns shall have a means for removing spent~~
3059 ~~carbon and introducing makeup or regenerated carbon.~~

3060
3061 ~~(F) — Pressure contactors shall be equipped with air vacuum release~~
3062 ~~valves fitted with a stainless steel screen, slot size 0.036 mm (0.14 inches), to prevent plugging~~
3063 ~~with carbon.~~

3064
3065 ~~(t) — Radionuclides. Where radionuclide removal is practiced, the waste shall be~~
3066 ~~evaluated for its classification as a hazardous or low level radioactive waste and disposed of as~~
3067 ~~required by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or other appropriate authority.~~

3068
3069 ~~(u) — Waste handling and disposal. Disposal of any waste sludge or liquid shall meet all~~
3070 ~~the requirements of Chapter 11 of the Water Quality Rules and Regulations where applicable.~~

3071
3072 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(i)(i)) — Sanitary and laboratory wastes. The sanitary~~
3073 ~~and laboratory wastes from water treatment plants, pumping stations, etc., shall not be recycled~~
3074 ~~to any part of the water plant. Waste from these facilities must be discharged directly to a~~
3075 ~~sanitary sewer system when feasible, or to an on-site waste treatment facility permitted by the~~
3076 ~~Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality.~~

3077

3078 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(ii))(ii) — Brine waste. The waste from ion-exchange~~
3079 ~~plants, demineralization plants, etc., may not be recycled to the plant. Where discharging to a~~
3080 ~~sanitary sewer, a holding tank shall be provided to prevent the overloading of the sewer and/or~~
3081 ~~interference with the waste treatment processes. The effect of brine discharge to sewage lagoons~~
3082 ~~may depend on the rate of evaporation from the lagoons. Where disposal to an off-site waste~~
3083 ~~treatment system is proposed, it must be demonstrated that the sewer and the facility have the~~
3084 ~~required capacity and dilution capability. The impact on any treatment system discharge shall be~~
3085 ~~evaluated.~~

3086
3087 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iii))(iii) — Lime softening sludge. Acceptable methods~~
3088 ~~of treatment and disposal are as follows:~~

3089
3090 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iii)(A))(A) — Sludge lagoons. Lagoons shall be~~
3091 ~~designed on the basis of providing a surface area of 0.7 acres (.28 ha) per million gallons per day~~
3092 ~~(3785 m³/day) (average day) per 100 mg/L of hardness removed, based on a usable lagoon depth~~
3093 ~~of 5 feet (1.5 m). At least 2 lagoons shall be provided. An acceptable means of final sludge~~
3094 ~~disposal must be provided. Provisions must be made for convenient cleaning of the lagoons.~~

3095
3096 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iii)(A))(A) — The design of lagoons shall provide~~
3097 ~~for location above the 100-year flood or adequately protected from the 100-year flood. There~~
3098 ~~shall be means of diverting surface water runoff so that it does not flow into the lagoons.~~
3099 ~~Minimum free board of 3 feet (0.66 m) shall be present. An adjustable decanting device for~~
3100 ~~recycling the overflow shall be present. There shall be an accessible effluent sampling point.~~

3101
3102 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iii)(B))(B) — Land application of liquid lime~~
3103 ~~sludge shall comply with Part E of Chapter 11 of the Water Quality Rules and Regulations.~~

3104
3105 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iii)(C))(C) — Disposal at a suitable landfill~~
3106 ~~shall be authorized by the Solid Waste Management Program of the Department of~~
3107 ~~Environmental Quality.~~

3108
3109 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iii)(D))(D) — Mechanical dewatering of sludge~~
3110 ~~may be employed.~~

3111
3112 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iii)(E))(E) — Recalcination of sludge may be~~
3113 ~~employed.~~

3114
3115 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iii)(F))(F) — Lime sludge drying beds shall not be~~
3116 ~~used.~~

3117
3118 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iv))(iv) — Alum sludge.~~

3119
3120 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iv)(A))(A) — Lagooning may be used as a storage~~
3121 ~~and interim disposal method for alum sludge. The volume of alum sludge storage lagoons shall~~
3122 ~~be at least 100,000 gallons (378.5 m³) per 1,000,000 gpd (3,785 m³/d) of treatment plant~~
3123 ~~capacity.~~

3124
3125 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iv)(B))(B)—Discharge of alum sludge to sanitary~~
3126 ~~sewers may be used only when the sewage system has the capability to adequately handle the~~
3127 ~~flow and sludge.~~

3128
3129 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iv)(C))(C)—Mechanical dewatering of sludge~~
3130 ~~may be employed.~~

3131
3132 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iv)(D))(D)—Alum sludge drying beds may be~~
3133 ~~used.~~

3134
3135 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iv)(E))(E)—Alum sludge may be acid treated and~~
3136 ~~recovered.~~

3137
3138 ~~(moved to Section 12(t)(iv)(F))(F)—Disposal at a suitable landfill shall be~~
3139 ~~authorized by the Solid Waste Management Program of the Department of Environmental~~
3140 ~~Quality.~~

3141
3142 ~~(v)—Iron and manganese waste. Waste filter washwater from iron and~~
3143 ~~manganese removal plants may be disposed by filtration, by lagooning, or by discharge to the~~
3144 ~~sewer system.~~

3145
3146 ~~(A)—Sand filters. Sand filters should have a total filter area of not less~~
3147 ~~than 100 square feet (9.29 m²) in a minimum of 2 compartments. The filter shall have sufficient~~
3148 ~~surface area and capacity to contain, in a volume of 2 feet (0.61 m) above the level of the sand,~~
3149 ~~the entire volume of washwater produced by washing the production filters.~~

3150
3151 ~~(I)—The filter shall not be subject to flooding by surface runoff~~
3152 ~~or flood waters. Finished grade elevation shall be such as to facilitate maintenance, cleaning and~~
3153 ~~removal of surface sand as required.~~

3154
3155 ~~(II)—The filter media shall consist of a minimum of 12 inches~~
3156 ~~(30.4 cm) of sand, 3 inches (7.6 cm) of supporting small gravel or torpedo sand, and 9 inches~~
3157 ~~(0.22 m) of gravel in graded layers. All sand and gravel shall be washed to remove fines. Filter~~
3158 ~~sand shall have an effective size of 0.3 to 0.5 mm and a uniformity coefficient not to exceed 3.5.~~

3159
3160 ~~(III)—The filter shall be provided with an underdrain collection~~
3161 ~~system, and provision shall be made for an accessible sample point.~~

3162
3163 ~~(IV)—Overflow devices from these filters shall not be permitted.~~

3164
3165 ~~(V)—Where freezing may occur, provisions shall be made for~~
3166 ~~covering the filters during the winter months.~~

3167

3168 ~~(VI) Iron and manganese waste filters shall provide an~~
3169 ~~atmosphere air break between adjacent compartments that contain finished water and unfiltered~~
3170 ~~water.~~

3171
3172 ~~(B) Washwater recovery lagoons. Filter backwash wastewater may be~~
3173 ~~recovered by washwater recovery lagoons. Decanted filter backwash wastewater from the~~
3174 ~~lagoons shall be recycled to the head of the plant. Lagoons shall provide 250,000 gallons of~~
3175 ~~storage (946 m³) for each 1,000,000 gallons per day (3,785 m³/day) of treatment capacity.~~
3176 ~~Lagoons shall have a minimum usable depth of 3 feet (0.91 m), a length 4 times the width, and a~~
3177 ~~width of at least 3 times the water depth.~~

3178
3179 (a) 2018 TSS, parts 2.9-2.9(c), monitoring equipment; 2.10, sample taps; 2.11,
3180 facility water supply; and 2.14, piping color code; are herein incorporated by reference.

3181
3182 ~~(formerly Section 8(a))(b) Design basis. The proposed design shall demonstrate that~~
3183 ~~the capacity of the water treatment or water production system shall be is designed for the~~
3184 ~~maximum daily demand at the design year based on historical usage records. Where water use~~
3185 ~~records are not available to establish water use, the equivalent per capita water use shall be at~~
3186 ~~least 125 gpd (475 liters per day) and 340 gpd (1,285 liters per day) to size facilities for average~~
3187 ~~and maximum daily water demand, respectively.~~

3188
3189 ~~(formerly Section 8(a))(i) Where water use records are not available to~~
3190 ~~establish water use, the design shall include an equivalent per capita water use shall be of at least~~
3191 ~~125 gallons per day (gpd) (475 liters per day) for average daily water demand and 340 gpd~~
3192 ~~(1,285 liters per day) to size facilities for average and maximum daily water demand,~~
3193 ~~respectively.~~

3194
3195 ~~(formerly Section 8(p))(ii) Design capacities. The plant capacity design shall~~
3196 ~~include maximum daily water demand, filter backwash quantities, and industrial water use. In~~
3197 ~~the absence of data, filter backwash quantity shall be five percent of the maximum daily demand.~~
3198 demonstrate consideration of:

3199
3200 ~~(formerly Section 8(p))(A) M~~ maximum daily water demand;

3201
3202 ~~(formerly Section 8(p))(B) A~~ Agricultural water use;

3203
3204 ~~(formerly Section 8(p))(C) and I~~ and industrial water use; and

3205
3206 ~~(formerly Section 8(p))(D) F~~ filter backwash quantities. In the absence
3207 of data, filter backwash quantity shall be five percent of the maximum daily demand.

3208
3209 ~~(formerly Section 8(g)(iii))(c) Geological conditions. The S~~ structural design shall
3210 demonstrate consideration of the seismic zone, groundwater, and soil support. Soils
3211 investigations shall be made, or adequate previous soils investigations shall be available to
3212 develop structural design.;

3214 ~~(formerly Section 8(g)(iii))~~(i) The seismic zone;

3215

3216 ~~(formerly Section 8(g)(iii))~~(ii) Groundwater; and

3217

3218 ~~(formerly Section 8(g)(iii))~~(iii) Soil support: that demonstrates:

3219

3220 ~~(formerly Section 8(g)(iii))~~(A) The applicant has conducted Ssoils

3221 investigations ~~shall be made,~~ or has included documentation of adequate previous soils

3222 investigations ~~shall be available~~used to develop the structural design;

3223

3224 ~~(formerly Section 8(l))~~(B) Basin slabs ~~shall be~~ have been designed to

3225 successfully resist the hydrostatic uplift pressure or include an area dewatering system ~~or an area~~

3226 ~~dewatering system shall be provided;~~ and

3227

3228 ~~(formerly Section 8(l))~~(C) Considerations ~~must be given in structural~~

3229 ~~design to~~ of long-span breakage in basins designed to resist uplift.

3230

3231 ~~(formerly Section 8(b)(i))~~(d) Location. Proposed ~~T~~treatment facilities locations shall ~~be~~

3232 ~~located such~~ demonstrate that:

3233

3234 ~~(formerly Section 8(b)(i))~~(i) No sources of pollution ~~may~~ will affect the quality

3235 of the water supply or treatment system;

3236

3237 ~~(formerly Section 8(b)(i))~~(ii) The ~~facilities~~ facility ~~shall not be located~~ location is

3238 not within 500 feet of landfills, garbage dumps, or wastewater treatment systems; and

3239

3240 ~~(formerly Section 8(b)(i))~~(iii) ~~Flood protection.~~ All treatment process

3241 structures, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment ~~shall~~ will be protected, accessible,

3242 and remain fully operational during ~~from~~ the maximum flood of record or the 100-year flood,

3243 whichever is greater. ~~The treatment facilities shall remain fully operational and accessible during~~

3244 ~~the 100-year flood.~~

3245

3246 ~~(formerly Section 8(e))~~(e) Level of treatment. ~~Proposed~~ Ttreatment shall ~~be provided~~

3247 ~~to demonstrate that the facility will~~ produce potable water that is bacteriologically, chemically,

3248 radiologically, and physically safe, ~~as determined by the administrator as required by 40 CFR~~

3249 Part 141.

3250

3251 ~~(formerly Section 8(d)(i))~~(f) ~~Multiple units.~~ Designs for proposed Ttreatment facilities

3252 with 100,000 ~~gallons per day (gpd) (378.5 m³/day)~~ capacity and over shall ~~provide~~ include

3253 duplicate units, as a minimum, for chemical feed, flocculation, clarification, sedimentation,

3254 filtration, and disinfection.

3255

3256 ~~(formerly Section 8(d)(i))~~(g) Designs for proposed Ttreatment facilities under 100,000

3257 gpd ~~(378.5 m³/day)~~ capacity shall ~~provide~~ include:

3258

3259 ~~(formerly Section 8(d)(i))~~(i) Duplicate units as described ~~above~~ in paragraph (f)
3260 of this Section; or ~~may provide~~

3261
3262 ~~(formerly Section 8(d)(i))~~(ii) ~~f~~Finished water system storage equal to twice the
3263 maximum daily demand-; and

3264
3265 (iii) Demonstration of consideration of plant design flexibility to account for
3266 future changes in source water quality, unexpected need to modify process piping, service area
3267 expansion, changing treatment technologies, and equipment life cycles and upgrades.

3268
3269 ~~(formerly Section 8(d)(ii))~~(h) ~~Multiple equipment.~~All treatment facility pumping shall
3270 provide the maximum daily demand flow with the largest single-unit not in service. Finished
3271 water pumping in combination with finished water storage that floats on the distribution systems
3272 shall provide the maximum hourly demand with the largest single-unit not in service. ~~When~~ For
3273 designs that include fire protection ~~is provided~~, pumping, and finished water storage that floats
3274 on the system shall provide the fire demand plus the maximum daily demand, or the maximum
3275 hourly demand, whichever is greater.

3276
3277 ~~(formerly Section 8(d)(iii))~~(i) ~~Alternative power source.~~Where the finished water storage
3278 volume that floats on the distribution system is not capable of supplying the maximum daily
3279 demand, ~~an~~ the proposed design shall include alternative power ~~shall be provided~~ for the finished
3280 water pumps. ~~The combined finished water storage volume and pumping capacity supplied by~~
3281 ~~alternative power shall be at least adequate to provide the maximum daily demand. Acceptable~~
3282 ~~alternative power sources include an engine generator, engine drive pumps, or a second~~
3283 ~~independent electrical supply. that demonstrates:~~

3284
3285 ~~(formerly Section 8(d)(iii))~~(i) The combined finished water storage volume and
3286 pumping capacity supplied by alternative power ~~shall~~ will be at least adequate to provide the
3287 maximum daily demand-; and

3288
3289 ~~(formerly Section 8(d)(iii))~~(ii) ~~Acceptable~~ The alternative power sources
3290 will include ~~an~~ engine generators, engine drive pumps, or a second independent electrical supply
3291 that will provide sufficient power to run the system.

3292
3293 ~~(formerly Section 8(e))~~(j) ~~Housing.~~ Process equipment, filters and appurtenances,
3294 disinfection, chemical feed and storage, electrical and controls, and pipe galleries shall be ~~housed~~
3295 located in suitable structures.

3296
3297 ~~(formerly Section 8(m))~~(k) All equipment not required to be in or on open basins,
3298 ~~(such as clarifier drives and flocculators),~~ shall be located in heated, lighted, and ventilated
3299 structures. ~~Structure entrances shall be above grade. Piping shall be buried below frost level,~~
3300 ~~placed in heated structures, or provided with heat and insulated.~~

3301
3302 ~~(formerly Section 8(m))~~(l) Piping shall be buried below frost level, placed in heated
3303 structures, or provided with heat and insulated.

3304

3305 ~~(formerly Section 8(m))~~(m) Structure entrances shall be above grade.

3306

3307 ~~(formerly Section 8(g)(i))~~(n) ~~Construction materials. Selected c~~Construction materials
3308 shall ~~be selected, apportioned, and/or protected to~~ provide water tightness, corrosion protection,
3309 and resistance to weather variations.

3310

3311 ~~(formerly Section 8(g)(ii))~~(o) ~~Coatings. NSF/ANSI/CAN 61-2020/NSF/ANSI/CAN 600-~~
3312 2021 certified Coatings used to protect structures, equipment, and piping shall be suitable for
3313 atmospheres containing moisture and low concentrations of chlorine. ~~Surfaces exposed in~~
3314 ~~chemical areas shall be protected from chemical attack. Paints shall not contain lead, mercury, or~~
3315 ~~other toxic metals or chemicals.~~

3316

3317

3318 ~~(formerly Section 8(g)(ii))~~(p) Surfaces exposed in chemical areas shall be protected from
3319 chemical attack.

3320

3321 ~~(formerly Section 8(g)(ii))~~(q) Paints shall not contain lead, mercury, or other toxic metals
3322 or chemicals.

3323

3324 ~~(formerly Section 8(k))~~(r) ~~Ventilation.~~ All enclosed spaces shall be provided with
3325 forced ventilation, except pumping station wetwells or clearwells. ~~In areas where there are open~~
3326 ~~treatment units exposed to the room, ventilation shall be provided to limit relative humidity to~~
3327 ~~less than 85 percent but not less than 6 air changes per hour. In electrical and equipment rooms,~~
3328 ~~ventilation shall be provided to limit the temperature rise in the room to less than 15° F (8° C)~~
3329 ~~above ambient, but not less than 6 air changes per hour. Rooms housing chlorine storage and/or~~
3330 ~~feeders shall have provisions for exhausting the room contents in 2 minutes and continuous~~
3331 ~~ventilation to provide not less than 12 air changes per hour. that meet the following~~
3332 requirements:

3333

3334 ~~(formerly Section 8(k))~~(i) In areas where there are open treatment units
3335 exposed to the room, ventilation shall be provided to limit relative humidity to less than 85
3336 percent but not less than six air changes per hour.; and

3337

3338 ~~(formerly Section 8(k))~~(ii) ~~In electrical and equipment rooms, V~~entilation in
3339 electrical and equipment rooms shall ~~be provided to~~ limit the temperature rise in the room to less
3340 than 15 °F (8° C) degrees Fahrenheit above ambient, ~~but not less than with at least~~ six air
3341 changes per hour. ~~Rooms housing chlorine storage and/or feeders shall have provisions for~~
3342 ~~exhausting the room contents in 2 minutes and continuous ventilation to provide not less than 12~~
3343 ~~air changes per hour.~~

3344

3345 ~~(formerly Section 8(f)(i))~~(s) ~~Equipment location.~~ Service transformers and other critical
3346 electrical equipment shall be located above the 100-year flood and above grade. Transformers
3347 shall be located so that they are remote or protected by substantial barriers from traffic. Motor
3348 controls shall be located in superstructures and in rooms that do not contain corrosive
3349 atmospheres.

3350

3351 ~~(formerly Section 8(i)(i))(t) Metering.~~ All The treatment facility facilities shall have a
3352 flow measuring device provided for raw water influent and clear well effluent and ~~(formerly~~
3353 ~~Section 8(i)(i)) All flow meters each shall provide totalized flow.~~ The accuracy of the device
3354 shall be at least plus or minus two percent of span. and shall meet the following requirements:

3355
3356 ~~(formerly Section 8(i)(iii))(i) Controls.~~ Automatic controls shall be designed to
3357 permit manual override. ; and

3358
3359 ~~(formerly Section 8(i)(ii))(ii) Type.~~ All flow meters shall provide totalized flow.
3360 ~~For plants with a maximum daily flow of 50,000 gpd (189 m³/d) or more, t~~The meter shall also
3361 record the instantaneous flow rate.

3362
3363 ~~(formerly Section 8(q))(u) Monitoring equipment.~~ Water treatment plants with a
3364 capacity of ~~0.5 mgd (1892.6 m³/d)~~ 500,000 gpd or more shall be provided with continuous
3365 finished water turbidimeters (including recorders) that demonstrate compliance with the
3366 Guidance Manual for Compliance with the Surface Water Treatment Rules, Turbidity
3367 Provisions.

3368
3369 **Section 11. Chemical Application Source Development.**

3370
3371 ~~(a) — General.~~

3372
3373 ~~(i) — Chemical application. Chemicals shall be applied by such means as to~~
3374 ~~prevent backflow or back siphonage between multiple points of feed through common~~
3375 ~~manifolds.~~

3376
3377 ~~(ii) — General equipment design. General equipment design shall be such that:~~

3378
3379 ~~(A) — Feeders will be able to supply the necessary amounts of chemical~~
3380 ~~throughout the feed range at all times.~~

3381
3382 ~~(B) — Chemical contact materials and surfaces are resistant to the~~
3383 ~~aggressiveness of the chemical solution.~~

3384
3385 ~~(C) — Corrosive chemicals are introduced in such a manner as to~~
3386 ~~minimize potential for corrosion.~~

3387
3388 ~~(D) — Chemicals that are incompatible are not stored or handled together.~~

3389
3390 ~~(E) — All chemicals are conducted from the feeder to the point of~~
3391 ~~application in separate conduits.~~

3392
3393 ~~(F) — Chemical feeders and pumps operate at no lower than 20 percent~~
3394 ~~of the feed range.~~

3396 ~~(G) — Slurry type chemicals, especially lime, are fed by gravity where~~
3397 ~~practical.~~

3398
3399 ~~(moved to Section 13(b))(b) — Facility design.~~

3400
3401 ~~(moved to Section 13(b)(i))(i) — Number of feeders. A separate feeder shall~~
3402 ~~be provided for each chemical applied.~~

3403
3404 ~~(ii) — Control. Feeders may be manually or automatically controlled. Automatic~~
3405 ~~controls shall be designed to allow override by manual controls. Where plant flow rates are not~~
3406 ~~manually controlled, chemical feed rates shall be automatically proportioned to flow.~~

3407
3408 ~~Calibration cylinders shall be provided for each chemical system, enabling exact~~
3409 ~~measurement of chemical feed dose.~~

3410
3411 ~~(iii) — Dry chemical feeders. Dry chemical feeders shall measure chemicals~~
3412 ~~volumetrically or gravimetrically; they shall be provided with a solution water system and mixer~~
3413 ~~in the solution tank and; shall completely enclose chemicals to prevent emission of dust to the~~
3414 ~~operating room.~~

3415
3416 ~~(iv) — Positive displacement pumps. Positive displacement pumps shall be sized~~
3417 ~~for the maximum pressure at the point of injection. A backpressure valve shall be provided in~~
3418 ~~instances where chemicals can flow by gravity through the pump and pump check valves.~~

3419
3420 ~~(v) — Liquid chemical feeders — siphon control. Liquid chemical feeders shall be~~
3421 ~~such that chemical solutions cannot be siphoned into the water supply.~~

3422
3423 ~~(vi) — Cross-connection control. Cross-connection control must be provided to~~
3424 ~~assure that the service water lines discharging to solution tanks shall be protected from backflow~~
3425 ~~and that liquid chemical solutions cannot be siphoned through solution feeders into the water~~
3426 ~~supply. No direct connection shall exist between any sewer and a drain or overflow from the~~
3427 ~~feeder, solution chamber or tank. All drains shall terminate at least 6 inches (0.15 m) or 2 pipe~~
3428 ~~diameters, whichever is greater, above the overflow rim of a receiving sump, conduit or waste~~
3429 ~~receptacle.~~

3430
3431 ~~(vii) — In-plant water supply. The in-plant water supply shall be of sufficient~~
3432 ~~quantity and pressure to meet the chemical system needs. A minimum capability of 15 gpm at 50~~
3433 ~~psi is required.~~

3434
3435 ~~There shall be a new means of controlling and measuring the water when used for~~
3436 ~~preparing specific solution concentrations by dilution, i.e., rotometer and control valve. The~~
3437 ~~water shall be properly treated for hardness when hardness affects the chemical solution.~~

3438
3439 ~~(viii) — Storage of chemicals.~~
3440

3441 ~~(A) Storage space or tank volume shall be provided for at least 30 days~~
3442 ~~of chemical supply. The storage shall provide protection from intermixing of 2 different~~
3443 ~~chemicals.~~

3444
3445 ~~(B) Storage tanks and pipelines for liquid chemicals shall be specific to~~
3446 ~~the chemical and not for alternates.~~

3447
3448 ~~(C) Liquid chemical storage tanks must have a liquid level indicator,~~
3449 ~~an overflow and a receiving basin or drain capable of receiving accidental spills or over-flows,~~
3450 ~~and be located in a contained area sized to store the total contents of a ruptured tank.~~

3451
3452 ~~(moved to Section 13(b)(ii))(D) All chemical storage tanks shall be~~
3453 ~~constructed of materials which are resistant to the chemical which they store. The tank shall not~~
3454 ~~lose its structural integrity through chemical action or be subject to corrosion.~~

3455
3456 ~~(ix) Solution and slurry tanks.~~

3457
3458 ~~(A) Feed and dilution systems shall be designed to maintain uniform~~
3459 ~~strength of solution in solution tanks. A mixer shall be provided to mix the tank contents when~~
3460 ~~batching solutions. Continuous agitation shall be provided to maintain slurries in suspension. A~~
3461 ~~means shall be provided to measure the solution level in the tank. Chemical solution tanks shall~~
3462 ~~have a cover. Large tanks with access openings shall have such openings curbed and fitted with~~
3463 ~~overhanging covers.~~

3464
3465 ~~(B) Subsurface locations for solution tanks shall be free from sources~~
3466 ~~of possible contamination, and assure positive drainage for groundwaters, accumulated water,~~
3467 ~~chemical spills and overflows.~~

3468
3469 ~~(C) Overflow pipes, when provided, shall be turned downward, with~~
3470 ~~the end screened. They shall have a free fall discharge and be located where noticeable.~~

3471
3472 ~~(D) Acid storage tanks must be vented to the outside atmosphere, but~~
3473 ~~not through vents shared with any other material.~~

3474
3475 ~~(E) Each tank shall be provided with a valved drain, protected against~~
3476 ~~backflow by an air gap of 6 inches (0.15 m) or 2 pipe diameters, whichever is greater.~~

3477
3478 ~~(x) Day tanks.~~

3479
3480 ~~(A) Day tanks shall be provided where bulk storage of liquid chemical~~
3481 ~~is provided and a dilute solution is to be fed, or where chemicals are manually batched. Day~~
3482 ~~tanks shall meet the requirements of solution tanks. Tanks shall be properly labeled to designate~~
3483 ~~the chemical contained.~~

3484
3485 ~~(B) Hand pumps may be used to transfer chemicals from a carboy or~~
3486 ~~drum. A tip rack may be used to permit withdrawal into a bucket from a spigot. Where motor-~~

3487 ~~driven transfer pumps are provided, a liquid level limit switch and an overflow from the day tank~~
3488 ~~shall be provided.~~

3489
3490 ~~(C) — Continuous agitation shall be provided to maintain chemical~~
3491 ~~slurries in suspension. A mixer shall be provided to mix the initial dilution.~~

3492
3493 ~~(xi) — Feed lines:~~

3494
3495 ~~(A) — Shall be of durable material, resistant to the chemical handled.~~

3496
3497 ~~(B) — Shall be readily accessible for maintenance when located within~~

3498 ~~structures.~~

3499
3500 ~~(C) — Shall be protected against freezing.~~

3501
3502 ~~(D) — Shall be readily cleanable by using plugged crosses for 90° bends.~~

3503
3504 ~~(E) — Shall slope upward from the chemical source to the feeder when~~
3505 ~~conveying gases.~~

3506
3507 ~~(F) — Shall be designed consistent with scale forming or solids-~~
3508 ~~depositing properties of the water, chemical, solution, or mixtures conveyed.~~

3509
3510 ~~(G) — Shall be color coded.~~

3511
3512 ~~(H) — Shall have a connection for a flushing line.~~

3513
3514 ~~(xii) — Handling:~~

3515
3516 ~~(A) — Carts, elevators and other appropriate means shall be provided for~~
3517 ~~lifting chemical containers.~~

3518
3519 ~~(B) — Provisions shall be made for the transfer of dry chemicals from~~
3520 ~~shipping containers to storage bins or hoppers to minimize the quantity of dust which may enter~~
3521 ~~the room in which the equipment is installed. Provisions shall also be made for disposing of~~
3522 ~~empty bags, drums or barrels which will minimize exposure to dusts. Control may be provided~~
3523 ~~by using:~~

3524
3525 ~~(I) — Vacuum/pneumatic equipment or closed conveyor systems.~~

3526
3527 ~~(II) — Facilities for emptying shipping containers in special~~
3528 ~~enclosures.~~

3529
3530 ~~(III) — Exhaust fans and dust filters which put the hoppers or bins~~
3531 ~~under negative pressure.~~

3532

3533 ~~(C) Provision shall be made for measuring quantities of chemicals used~~
3534 ~~to prepare feed solutions.~~

3535
3536 ~~(xiii) Housing. Floor surfaces shall be smooth and impervious, slip-resistant and~~
3537 ~~well drained with 2.5 percent minimum slope. Vents from feeders, storage facilities and~~
3538 ~~equipment exhaust shall discharge to the outside atmosphere above grade and remote from air~~
3539 ~~intakes.~~

3540
3541 ~~(e) Specific chemicals.~~

3542
3543 ~~(i) Chlorine gas.~~

3544
3545 ~~(A) Respiratory protection equipment. Respiratory protection~~
3546 ~~equipment, meeting the requirements of the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health~~
3547 ~~(NIOSH), shall be available where chlorine gas is handled, and shall be stored at a convenient~~
3548 ~~location, but not inside any room where chlorine is used or stored. The units shall use~~
3549 ~~compressed air, have at least a 30-minute capacity, and be compatible with or exactly the same as~~
3550 ~~units used by the fire department responsible for the plant.~~

3551
3552 ~~(B) Chlorine leak detection. Where ton containers are used, or where~~
3553 ~~plants store more than 1000 lbs (454 kg) of chlorine, continuous electronic chlorine leak~~
3554 ~~detection equipment shall be provided.~~

3555
3556 ~~(C) Repair kits. Repair kits approved by the Chlorine Institute shall be~~
3557 ~~provided for plants employing chlorine gas chlorination. The chlorine repair kits shall be~~
3558 ~~available for each size container stored at the facility.~~

3559
3560 ~~(D) Feed and storage areas. Chlorine gas feed and storage shall be~~
3561 ~~enclosed and separated from other operating areas. The chlorine room shall be provided with a~~
3562 ~~shatter-resistant window installed in an interior wall. The room shall be constructed in such a~~
3563 ~~manner that all openings between the chlorine room and the remainder of the plant are sealed.~~
3564 ~~The doors shall be equipped with panic hardware, assuring ready means of exit and opening~~
3565 ~~outward only to the building exterior.~~

3566
3567 ~~(E) Ventilation. Where chlorine gas is used, the room shall~~
3568 ~~have an exhaust ventilating system with a capacity which provides one complete air change~~
3569 ~~every two minutes. The ventilating system shall take suction within 18 inches (0.46 m) of the~~
3570 ~~floor, as far as practical from the door and air inlet, with the point of discharge so located as not~~
3571 ~~to contaminate air intakes to any rooms or structures.~~

3572
3573 ~~Air intakes shall be through louvers near the ceiling. Louvers for chlorine room~~
3574 ~~air intake and exhaust shall facilitate airtight closure.~~

3575
3576 ~~Separate switches for the fan and lights shall be located outside of the chlorine~~
3577 ~~room and at the inspection window. Outside switches shall be protected from vandalism. A~~

3578 ~~signal light indicating fan operation shall be provided at each entrance when the fan can be~~
3579 ~~controlled from more than one point.~~

3580
3581 ~~Vents from feeders and storage shall discharge to the outside atmosphere, above~~
3582 ~~grade. The room location shall be on the prevailing downwind side of the building away from~~
3583 ~~entrances, windows, louvers, walkways, etc.~~

3584
3585 ~~Floor drains shall discharge to the outside of the building and shall not be~~
3586 ~~connected to other internal or external drainage systems.~~

3587
3588 ~~(F) — Cylinders. Full and empty cylinders of chlorine gas shall be~~
3589 ~~isolated from operating areas, restrained in position to prevent upset, stored in rooms separate~~
3590 ~~from ammonia storage, and stored in areas not in direct sunlight or exposed to excessive heat.~~

3591
3592 ~~(G) — Heating. Chlorinator rooms shall be heated to 60° F (15.6° C) and~~
3593 ~~be protected from excessive heat. Cylinders and gas lines shall be protected from temperatures~~
3594 ~~above that of the feed equipment.~~

3595
3596 ~~(H) — Feed lines. Pressurized chlorine feed lines shall not carry chlorine~~
3597 ~~gas beyond the chlorinator room.~~

3598
3599 ~~(ii) — Acids and caustics.~~

3600
3601 ~~(A) — Acids and caustics shall be kept in closed corrosion-resistant~~
3602 ~~shipping containers or in covered bulk storage units.~~

3603
3604 ~~(B) — Acids and caustics shall be pumped in undiluted form from~~
3605 ~~original containers or bulk storage units through suitable pipe or hose to the point of treatment or~~
3606 ~~to a covered day tank.~~

3607
3608 ~~(C) — An emergency deluge shower and eye wash shall be provided~~
3609 ~~where corrosive chemicals are stored or used.~~

3610
3611 ~~(iii) — Sodium chlorite. Provisions shall be made for proper storage and handling~~
3612 ~~of sodium chlorite to eliminate any danger of explosion. No hydrocarbons or organics shall be~~
3613 ~~stored with sodium chlorite.~~

3614
3615 (a) 2018 TSS, parts 3.1.4.1-3.1.4.1(i), surface water, structures, design of intake
3616 structures; 3.1.4.3-3.1.4.3(f) surface water, structures, offstream raw water storage reservoir;
3617 3.1.6-3.1.6.3, surface water, impoundments and reservoirs; 3.2.3.2, groundwater, location,
3618 continued sanitary protection; 3.2.4-3.2.4.14(b)(4), groundwater, general well construction;
3619 3.2.5-3.2.5.4, groundwater, testing and records; 3.2.6.1-3.2.6.1(c), groundwater, aquifer types
3620 and construction methods--special conditions, sand or gravel wells; 3.2.6.2-3.2.6.2(b)(7),
3621 groundwater, aquifer types and construction methods--special conditions, gravel pack material;
3622 3.2.6.4-3.2.6.4(d), groundwater, aquifer types and construction methods--special conditions,
3623 infiltration lines; 3.2.6.5-3.2.6.5(b), groundwater, aquifer types and construction methods--

3624 special conditions, limestone or sandstone wells; 3.2.7.3-3.2.7.3(c)(3), groundwater, well pumps,
3625 discharge piping and appurtenances, discharge piping; 3.2.7.4-3.2.7.4(d), groundwater, well
3626 pumps, discharge piping and appurtenances, pitless well units; 3.2.7.6, groundwater, well pumps,
3627 discharge piping and appurtenances, casing vent; 3.2.7.7-3.2.7.7(b), groundwater, well pumps,
3628 discharge piping and appurtenances, water level measurement; 3.2.7.8-3.2.7.8(b), groundwater,
3629 well pumps, discharge piping and appurtenances, observation wells; are herein incorporated by
3630 reference.

3631
3632 (b) Surface water intake structures that operate in the winter shall be capable of
3633 minimizing the formation of ice on the intake.

3634
3635 (c) Transmission lines and interconnecting process piping shall be capable of
3636 withstanding the forces and conditions they will be subject to and comply with the following
3637 specifications for water service, as applicable:

3638
3639 (i) AWWA C200;

3640
3641 (ii) AWWA C207;

3642
3643 (iii) AWWA C208;

3644
3645 (iv) AWWA C220;

3646
3647 (v) AWWA C228;

3648
3649 (vi) AWWA C300;

3650
3651 (vii) AWWA C301;

3652
3653 (viii) AWWA C302;

3654
3655 (ix) AWWA C303;

3656
3657 (x) AWWA C304;

3658
3659 (xi) AWWA C900;

3660
3661 (xii) AWWA C901;

3662
3663 (xiii) AWWA C903;

3664
3665 (xiv) AWWA C904;

3666
3667 (xv) AWWA C906;

3668
3669 (xvi) AWWA C907;

- 3670
- 3671 (xvii) AWWA C909;
- 3672
- 3673 (xviii) AWWA C950;
- 3674
- 3675 (xix) ASTM A53;
- 3676
- 3677 (xx) ASTM A134;
- 3678
- 3679 (xxi) ASTM A135;
- 3680
- 3681 (xxii) ASTM A139;
- 3682
- 3683 (xxiii) ASTM D2846;
- 3684
- 3685 (xxiv) ASTM F480;
- 3686
- 3687 (xxv) ASTM F645;
- 3688
- 3689 (xxvi) ASTM F877;
- 3690
- 3691 (xxvii) ASTM F23891;
- 3692
- 3693 (xxviii)ASTM F2806;
- 3694
- 3695 (xxix) ASTM F2855;
- 3696
- 3697 (xxx) ASTM F2969;
- 3698
- 3699 (xxxi) API 5L:
- 3700
- 3701 (A) Grade B;
- 3702
- 3703 (B) Grade X42;
- 3704
- 3705 (C) Grade X46;
- 3706
- 3707 (D) Grade X52;
- 3708
- 3709 (E) Grade X56;
- 3710
- 3711 (F) Grade X60;
- 3712
- 3713 (G) Grade X65;
- 3714
- 3715 (H) Grade X70; or

3716
3717
3718
3719
3720
3721
3722
3723
3724
3725
3726
3727
3728
3729
3730
3731
3732
3733
3734
3735
3736
3737
3738
3739
3740
3741
3742
3743
3744
3745
3746
3747
3748
3749
3750
3751
3752
3753
3754
3755
3756
3757
3758
3759
3760

(I) Grade X80.

~~(formerly Section 9(a)(iii))(d) Raw water supply piping. No Designs shall~~
not include any customer service connection ~~shall be provided~~ from the raw water transmission
line to the treatment plant, unless there are provisions to treat the water to meet ~~these standards~~
the requirements of this Chapter, or the sole purpose of the service is for irrigation or agricultural
water use. For irrigation agricultural services, applicants shall conduct a hazard classification and
implement appropriate backflow prevention.

~~(formerly Section 9(b))(e) Designs that include G~~groundwater source development
shall comply with the following requirements:

~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i))(i) Number and capacity. The total developed~~
~~groundwater source, along with other water sources, shall provide a combined capacity that shall~~
~~equal or exceed the design maximum daily demand. Proposed designs shall include Aa~~
~~minimum of: 2 wells, or 1 well and finished water storage equal to twice the maximum daily~~
~~demand shall be provided. Where 2 wells are provided, the sources shall be capable of equaling~~
~~or exceeding the design average daily demand with the largest producing well out of service.~~

~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i))(A) 2 wells, or 1 well and finished water storage~~
~~equal to twice the maximum daily demand shall be provided. Where 2 Two wells are provided,~~
~~the sources shall be that are each~~ capable of equaling or exceeding the design supplying the
average daily demand with the largest producing well out of service:

~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i))(B) 2 wells, or 1 One well and finished water~~
~~storage that together equal to twice the maximum daily demand shall be provided. Where 2 wells~~
~~are provided, the sources shall be capable of equaling or exceeding the design average daily~~
~~demand with the largest producing well out of service: or~~

(C) For public water supplies that are not community water systems or
nontransient noncommunity water systems, as determined by the Administrator, one well that is
capable of supplying the maximum daily demand.

~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(B))(ii) Relation to sources of pollution. Every well~~
~~shall be located further from any of the sources of pollution listed below. The Wells shall~~
~~maintain the following minimum~~ isolation distances listed below apply when domestic
wastewater is the only wastewater present:

~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(B)(I))(A) If domestic wastewater is the only~~
~~wastewater present and the design domestic sewage flow is less than 2,000 gallons per day gpd~~
~~(7,560 L/day), the following minimum isolation distance shall be maintained:~~

~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(A)(II)(A) Table 1. Isolation Distances for Domestic Sewage Flows~~
Less than 2,000 gpd

<i>Source of Domestic Wastewater</i>	<i>Minimum Distance to Well</i>
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------

Sewer	50 feet
Septic tank	50 feet
Disposal field	100 feet (30.5 m)
Seepage pit	100 feet (30.5 m)
Cesspool	100 feet (30.5 m)
<u>Storm and Sanitary Sewer Collection Systems</u>	<u>50 feet</u>
<u>Septic tank</u>	<u>100 feet</u>
<u>Absorption system</u>	<u>200 feet</u>

3761
3762
3763
3764
3765
3766
3767

(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(B)(H))(B) If domestic wastewater is the only wastewater present and the design domestic sewage flow is greater than 2,000 gpd (~~7,560 L/day~~) but less than 10,000 gpd (~~37,800 L/day~~), the following minimum isolation distances shall be maintained:

Table 2. Isolation Distances for Domestic Sewage Flows Greater than 2,000 gpd

<u>Source of Domestic Wastewater</u>	<u>Minimum Distance to Well</u>
Sewer	50 feet
Septic tank	50 feet
Disposal field	200 feet
Seepage pit	200 feet
Cesspool	200 feet
<u>Storm and Sanitary Sewer Collection Systems</u>	<u>50 feet</u>
<u>Septic tank</u>	<u>100 feet</u>
<u>Absorption system</u>	<u>500 feet</u>

3768
3769
3770
3771
3772
3773
3774
3775
3776
3777
3778
3779

(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(B)(H))(C) For systems larger If domestic wastewater is the only wastewater present and the design domestic sewage flow is greater than 10,000 gallons per day (~~37,800 L/day~~); or non-domestic wastewater is present the required isolation distance shall be determined by a ~~hydrogeological~~ subsurface study, in accordance with the requirements of ~~Section 15 of Chapter 3 Water Quality Rules and Regulations~~ Water Quality Rules Chapter 3, Section 4, but shall not be less than those ~~listed above~~ required in Tables 1 and 2 of this Section.

(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(C))(iii) ~~Relation to~~ Wells shall maintain the following minimum isolation distances from buildings and property lines;

3780 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(C)(I))(A)~~ When a well is adjacent to the
3781 outside of a building, the well shall be located so that the centerline surface casing has a
3782 clearance radius of a minimum of 10 feet horizontally and extended vertically, will clear any
3783 projection from the building by not less than 3 feet (0.91 m), and will clear any power line by not
3784 less than 10 feet (3.05 m);

3785
3786 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(C)(II))(B)~~ When a well is ~~to be~~ located
3787 inside a building; ~~the top of the casing and any other well opening shall not terminate in the~~
3788 ~~basement of the building, or in any pit or space that is below natural ground surface unless the~~
3789 ~~well is completed with a properly protected submersible pump. Wells located in a structure~~
3790 ~~must be accessible to pull the casing or the pump. The structure shall have overhead access.~~

3791
3792 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(C)(II))(I)~~ ~~†~~The top of the casing
3793 and any other well opening shall not terminate in the basement of the building, or in any pit or
3794 space that is below natural ground surface unless the well is completed with a properly protected
3795 submersible pump or provided with provisions for drainage to the ground surface that is not
3796 subject to flooding by surface water;

3797
3798 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(C)(II))(II)~~ Wells located in a
3799 structure shall be accessible to pull the casing, pipe, or pump; and

3800
3801 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(C)(II))(III)~~ The structure shall
3802 have overhead access.

3803
3804 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(i)(D))(C)~~ ~~Relation to property lines. Every~~
3805 ~~w~~Wells shall be located at least 10 50 feet ~~(3.05 m)~~ from any property line.

3806
3807 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(ii)(iv))~~ Applicants for wells shall complete ~~†~~testing and
3808 maintain records as follows;

3809
3810 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(ii)(A))(A)~~ ~~Yield and drawdown tests.~~ Yield
3811 and drawdown tests shall be performed on every production well after construction or
3812 subsequent treatment and prior to placement of the permanent pump. The test methods shall be
3813 clearly indicated in the specifications. The test pump capacity, at maximum anticipated
3814 drawdown, shall be at least 1.5 times the design rate anticipated. The ~~test well~~ shall ~~provide for~~
3815 ~~continuous pumping~~ be test pumped at the desired yield (design capacity) of the well for at least
3816 24 consecutive hours ~~or until after~~ stabilized drawdown. ~~has continued~~ Alternatively, the well
3817 may be pumped at a rate of 150 percent of the desired yield for at least 6 six continuous hours
3818 after stabilized drawdown, when test pumped at 1.5 times the design pumping rate.

3819
3820 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(ii)(B))(B)~~ ~~Plumbness and alignment~~
3821 ~~requirements.~~ Every well shall be tested for plumbness and alignment in accordance with
3822 AWWA A-100 A100. ~~The test method and allowable tolerance shall be stated in the~~
3823 ~~specifications.~~

3824

3825 (v) In addition to meeting the requirements of Section 8 of this Chapter, plans for
3826 wells developed through acidizing activities shall also include the following elements:

3827
3828 (A) Information on the geology of the area that contains descriptions
3829 of:

3830
3831 (I) Known or potential faults, fractures, springs, karst features
3832 (such as sinkholes and other similar features) within a one-mile radius of the proposed well; and

3833
3834 (II) Faults and fractures that may extend from the acidized zone
3835 into overlying and underlying geologic formations and a description of any measures that will be
3836 taken to ensure that the acidized solution does not migrate into any of those geologic formations.

3837
3838 (B) For wells developed within a radius of one mile of existing wells,
3839 applicants shall submit plans that analyze the risk and mitigation measures to be taken to prevent
3840 impacts to those wells and the risk and mitigation measures for any potential effects to each
3841 existing well;

3842
3843 (C) Existing information on the location of other wells (such as water
3844 supply, oil and gas, mineral development wells) within a one-mile radius of the proposed well,
3845 including any wells that intercept the acidized zone, and for wells that intercept the acidized
3846 zone;

3847
3848 (I) An analysis of whether or not those wells that intercept the
3849 acidized zone have been properly plugged and abandoned;

3850
3851 (II) An analysis of whether or not those wells have been
3852 properly cased and cemented; and

3853
3854 (III) A description of what measures will be or have been taken
3855 to prevent the acidized solution from migrating vertically in the annular space or casing of the
3856 existing wells into overlying or underlying geologic formations.

3857
3858 (D) A description of the borehole drilling phase and what measures
3859 will be taken to minimize the introduction of lost circulation materials into aquifers when
3860 encountering under-pressured geologic formations or other factors that may lead to a loss of
3861 circulation;

3862
3863 (E) A description of the acid injection process and the measures that
3864 will be taken to ensure that injection pressures do not create fractures in the overlying and
3865 underlying geologic formations and through which the acidized solution may migrate;

3866
3867 (F) A description of the volume and content of the acid and any other
3868 chemical compounds to be used during acidizing activities, including the management of the acid
3869 and chemical compounds prior to acidizing and final disposition of any acid, water, or chemical
3870 mixtures recovered from the well after acidizing activities are completed;

3871
3872 (G) A description of the measures that will be or have been taken to
3873 ensure that the recovery of the acidized solution is of sufficient duration and volume to eliminate
3874 the potential for acidic impacts to other wells completed within the injection zone; and

3875
3876 (H) A description of the methods to be performed to establish the
3877 placement and integrity of the annular seal and casing prior to acidization of the well.

3878
3879 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(A))(vi) Protection during construction.~~ During any
3880 well construction or modification, the well and surrounding area ~~must~~ shall be adequately
3881 protected to prevent any groundwater contamination. Surface water ~~must~~ shall be diverted away
3882 from the construction area.

3883
3884 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(B))(vii) All Wells types and shall comply with the~~
3885 following construction methods standards:

3886
3887 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(I))(A) Dug wells.~~ Dug wells shall be ~~used~~
3888 ~~only where geological conditions preclude the possibility of developing an acceptable drilled~~
3889 ~~well constructed according to the State Engineer's standards;~~

3890
3891 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(II)(2.))(B) Every d~~Drilled, driven, jetted, or bored wells
3892 shall have an unperforated casing that extends from a minimum of 12 inches ~~(30 cm)~~
3893 ~~ground~~ the concrete surface and 18 inches above natural ground surface ~~to at least 10 feet (3.05~~
3894 ~~m) below ground surface. In unconsolidated formations, this casing shall extend to the water~~
3895 ~~table or below. In consolidated formations, the casing may be terminated in rock or watertight~~
3896 ~~clay above the water table. and the design shall demonstrate compliance with Water Quality~~
3897 Rules, Chapter 26, Section 8;

3898
3899 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(B)(X)(2.))(C)~~ In gravel-packed wells or
3900 artificial filter-packed wells, aquifers containing inferior quality water shall be sealed by pressure
3901 grouting, or with special packers or seals, to prevent such water from moving vertically in
3902 gravel-packed portions of the well. Gravel-packed wells shall meet the following sealing
3903 requirements:

3904
3905 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(IV)(2.))(I)~~ If a permanent surface
3906 casing is not installed, the annular opening between the casing and the drill hole shall be sealed
3907 in the top 10 feet ~~(3.05 m)~~ with concrete or cement grout; or

3908
3909 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(IV)(2.))(II)~~ If a permanent surface
3910 casing is installed, it shall extend to a depth of at least 10 feet ~~(3.05 m)~~. The annular opening
3911 between this outer casing and the inner casing shall be covered with a metal or cement seal.

3912
3913 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(IV)(1.))(D)~~ When artesian
3914 naturally flowing water is encountered in a well, unperforated casing shall extend into the
3915 confining layer overlying the artesian water-bearing zone. This casing shall be adequately sealed
3916 with cement grout into the confining zone and shall extend at least 10 feet into the target aquifer

3917 to prevent both surface and subsurface leakage from the ~~artesian~~ water-bearing zone. The
3918 method of construction shall be such that during the placing of the grout and the time required
3919 for it to set, no water shall flow through or around the annular space outside the casing, and no
3920 water pressure sufficient to disturb the grout prior to final set shall occur. ~~After the grout has set~~
3921 ~~completely,~~ dDrilling operations ~~may~~ shall not be continued into the ~~artesian~~ water-bearing zone
3922 until the grout has set completely. If leakage occurs around the well casing or adjacent to the
3923 well, the well shall be recompleted with any seals, packers or casing necessary to eliminate the
3924 leakage completely.

3925
3926 (I) Flowing wells shall be constructed to control the flow of
3927 water from the well. The well grouting shall be engineered to prevent the movement of water
3928 along the well casing and to prevent the migration of pressurized water into upper aquifers. A
3929 flow control device shall be installed into the wellhead to control the flow of water from the well.
3930 The well discharge or overflow line installations must connect to the well casing at least 12
3931 inches above ground and be valved. The size of the air gap between the overflow line from the
3932 well to drainage structure shall be twice the diameter of the well overflow pipe. Overflow water
3933 must be drained and diverted to prevent ponding around the well casing.

3934
3935 (II) There shall be no direct connection between any discharge
3936 pipe and a sewer or other source of pollution.

3937
3938 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(B)(X)(1.))(E)~~ Any time during the
3939 ~~construction of a well that~~ If mineralized water or water known to be polluted is encountered
3940 during the construction of a well, the aquifer or aquifers containing such inferior quality water
3941 shall be adequately cased or sealed off ~~so that to prevent~~ water shall not from entering the well,
3942 ~~nor will it move~~ and to prevent water from moving up or down the annular space; ~~outside the~~
3943 ~~well casing. If necessary, special seals or packers shall be installed to prevent movement of~~
3944 ~~inferior quality water. Mineralized water may be used if it can be properly treated to meet all~~
3945 ~~drinking water quality standards as determined by the administrator. When mineralized water is~~
3946 ~~encountered, it shall not be mixed with any other waters from different aquifers within the well.~~

3947
3948 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(B)(X)(1.))(I)~~ If a well is penetrating
3949 ~~multiple aquifers, mineralized water shall be excluded from the well if water is taken from other~~
3950 ~~non-mineralized aquifers. If a~~ For wells is that penetrating penetrate multiple aquifers,
3951 mineralized water shall be excluded from the well if water is taken from other, non-mineralized
3952 aquifers.

3953
3954 (II) Applicants that propose to use mMineralized water ~~may be~~
3955 ~~used as a public water supply shall demonstrate if it can be properly~~ that any necessary
3956 ~~treatment to meet all will comply with the~~ drinking water quality standards ~~as determined by~~
3957 ~~the administrator~~ required by 40 CFR Part 141.

3958
3959 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(B)(XI)(1.))(F)~~ Existing oil ~~and or~~ gas wells,
3960 ~~seismic test holes, private water wells, or mineral~~ exploration test holes that can be completed to
3961 conform to all minimum construction standards required by this Chapter may be converted for
3962 use as a public water supply wells, ~~provided that the wells can be completed to conform to the~~

3963 ~~minimum construction standards cited in this chapter. This does not relieve the applicant from~~
3964 ~~obtaining appropriate permits.~~ The permit application shall identify all actions to be completed to
3965 achieve compliance with this Chapter.

3966
3967 (viii) The minimum grout thickness for public water supply wells shall be
3968 determined in accordance with AWWA Standard A100, part 4.7.8.3.

3969
3970 (ix) Well seals shall meet the following requirements:

3971
3972 (A) The annular space shall be sealed to protect against contamination
3973 or pollution by the entrance of surface or shallow subsurface waters; and

3974
3975 (B) Annular seals shall be installed to provide protection for the casing
3976 against corrosion, to ensure the structural integrity of the casing, and to stabilize the upper
3977 formation.

3978
3979 (x) Upper terminal well designs that include a concrete floor shall
3980 demonstrate a slope of one inch per foot away from the casing at .

3981
3982 (xi) Well pumps shall be located at a point above the top of the well screen.

3983
3984 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(D)(II))~~ (xii) Submersible pumps. Where a
3985 ~~submersible pump is used, the top of the casing shall be effectively sealed against the entrance of~~
3986 ~~water under all conditions of vibration or movement of conductors or cables. The electrical~~
3987 ~~cable shall be firmly attached to the rise pipe at 20 foot (6.1 m) intervals or less, and the pump~~
3988 ~~shall be located at a point above the top of the well screen.~~ An accessible check valve that is not
3989 located in the pump column shall be installed in the discharge line of each well between the
3990 pump and the shut-off valve. Additional check valves shall be located in the pump column as
3991 necessary to prevent negative pressures on the discharge piping.

3992
3993 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(C)(IV))~~ (xiii) Pitless well units. A pitless adaptor
3994 or well house shall be used where needed to protect the water system from freezing.

3995
3996 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(C)(IV))~~ (xiv) A frost pit may be used only in
3997 conjunction with a properly protected pitless adaptor.

3998
3999 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(C)(vi))~~ (xv) Water level management. ~~Every~~
4000 ~~w~~ Wells with diameters that are greater than 4 four inches (10 cm) in diameter shall be equipped
4001 with an access port that will allow for the measurement of the depth to the water surface; or in
4002 the case of a flowing artesian well, with a pressure gauge that will indicate pressure. ~~A~~ an air line
4003 used for water level measurements or, shall be provided on all wells greater than 4 inches (10
4004 cm) in diameter. Installation of water level measuring equipment shall be made using corrosion-
4005 resistant materials attached firmly to the drop pipe or pump column and in such a manner as to
4006 prevent entrance of foreign materials. in the case of a flowing artesian well, with a pressure gauge
4007 that will indicate pressure.

4008

4009 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(C)(VII))(xvi)~~ Discharge measuring device. Every
4010 well shall be piped so that a device capable of measuring the total well discharge can be placed
4011 in operation at the well for well testing. Every well field (or when only one well is present,
4012 every well) shall have a device capable of measuring the total discharge. An instantaneous and
4013 totalizing flow meter equipped with nonvolatile memory shall be installed on the discharge line
4014 of each well in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Meters installed on systems
4015 with variable frequency drives shall be capable of accurately reading the full range of flow rates.

4016
4017 ~~(formerly Section 9(b)(iii)(D)(IX))(xvii)~~ Well abandonment. Test wells and
4018 groundwater sources which that are not in use shall be sealed for plugging and abandonment in
4019 accordance with requirements of Water Quality Rules Chapter 26, ~~Water Quality Rules and~~
4020 Regulations. Section 11 (formerly 9(b)(iii)(D)(IX))Wells shall be sealed by filling with neat
4021 cement grout. The filling materials shall be applied to the well hole through a pipe, or tremie, or
4022 bailer.

4023
4024 (xviii) Designs for groundwater sources that are subject to 40 CFR
4025 141.402(a)(1)(i) and either 40 CFR 141.402(a)(1)(ii) or 40 CFR 141.402(a)(1)(iii) shall
4026 demonstrate compliance with 40 CFR 141.402(e).

4027
4028 (f) Facilities that include spring development shall meet the following requirements:

4029
4030 (i) Spring collection systems shall be constructed to collect spring water
4031 while preventing contamination of the source from the ground surface or other contaminant
4032 sources.

4033
4034 (ii) Seepage springs shall have a trench for the collection site that extends at
4035 least six inches into the impervious layer, but not entirely through the impervious layer.
4036 Concentrated springs shall be developed down to bedrock.

4037
4038 (iii) A bed of clean and disinfected rock that extends the width of the spring
4039 from which water is being collected shall be installed at the collection site.

4040
4041 (iv) The collection site shall:

4042
4043 (A) Be covered with 60 mil plastic sheeting or an equivalent puncture-
4044 proof and water-proof barrier; and

4045
4046 (B) Be protected from damage during back-fill and re-grading of the
4047 site to the original surface elevation with protective fabric or sand.

4048
4049 (v) Collecting walls shall be:

4050
4051 (A) Constructed immediately downstream of the collection site; and

4052
4053 (B) Made of concrete, or other material that meets the requirements of
4054 Section 15(b)(ii) of this Chapter;

4055
4056 (vi) The spring water collection pipe shall be installed in accordance with the
4057 USDA NRCS Part 631 National Engineering Handbook, Chapter 32, part 631.3201(b)(iii) for
4058 delivery pipes and shall meet the following requirements:

4059
4060 (A) The size of the collection pipe shall be sufficient to convey the
4061 flow of the spring; and

4062
4063 (B) Pipe material and appurtenances shall comply with allowable well
4064 construction material for water distribution in accordance with the standards listed in paragraph
4065 (c) of this Section.

4066
4067 (vii) Appropriate bedding and cover material shall protect the spring collection
4068 system from damage and freezing.

4069
4070 (viii) The Administrator shall determine the spring protection area, based on the
4071 information submitted in the engineering design report required by Section 8 of this Chapter,
4072 which shall be no less than the isolation distances in (e)(ii) of this Section. The Administrator
4073 may require additional setback distances if the engineering design report demonstrates the
4074 additional distance is required to prevent contamination of the source from the ground surface or
4075 other contaminant sources.

4076
4077 (ix) All potential sources of contamination shall be removed from the spring
4078 protection area.

4079
4080 (x) The spring collection site shall include fencing or other protective features
4081 that are constructed and secured to exclude large animals and unauthorized persons from
4082 entering the protection area.

4083
4084 (A) Fencing shall be designed to withstand animals and snow loading.
4085 Other protective systems may be proposed.

4086
4087 (B) Fencing shall include an entry point to allow access by authorized
4088 persons for inspection and maintenance activities.

4089
4090 (xi) The spring collection site shall include a diversion ditch that is constructed
4091 on the upstream side of the spring collection site to route surface water flows away from the
4092 collection area. The diversion ditch shall be located a minimum of 10 feet away from the
4093 collection wall.

4094
4095 (xii) The spring collection site shall be equipped to disinfect water prior to
4096 distribution and shall include sampling ports before and after the disinfection application point.
4097 The equipment shall be maintained and available to operate for its intended use.
4098

4099 (xiii) Spring box designs shall comply Section 15(a), (b), (f-j), and (l) of this
4100 Chapter. Combined spring box and finished water storage designs shall comply with Section 15
4101 of this Chapter.

4102
4103 (xiv) All designs for the spring collector box and collecting walls shall be
4104 performed by a Wyoming registered professional engineer. The plans or contractor furnished
4105 information shall be signed and sealed by a Wyoming registered professional engineer.

4106
4107 **Section 12. Pumping Facilities Treatment.**

4108
4109 ~~(moved to Section 14(g)(iv))(a) — Total dynamic head. The total dynamic head rating~~
4110 ~~of pumping units shall be based on pipe friction, pressure losses from piping entrances, exits,~~
4111 ~~appurtenances (bends, valves, etc.), and static head at the design flow.~~

4112
4113 ~~(b) — Location.~~

4114
4115 ~~(i) — The pumping station shall be elevated or protected to a minimum of 3 feet~~
4116 ~~above the 100-year flood elevation, or 3 feet above the highest recorded flood elevation,~~
4117 ~~whichever is higher.~~

4118
4119 ~~(ii) — The station shall be accessible to operating personnel at all times, and~~
4120 ~~during all weather.~~

4121
4122 ~~(iii) — The site around the station shall be graded to lead surface drainage away~~
4123 ~~from the station.~~

4124
4125 ~~(iv) — The station shall have security installed to prevent vandalism and entrance~~
4126 ~~by unauthorized persons or animals.~~

4127
4128 ~~(e) — Pumping stations — raw and finished water.~~

4129
4130 ~~(i) — They shall have outward-opening doors.~~

4131
4132 ~~(ii) — They shall have a floor elevation or a main level entry of at least 6 inches~~
4133 ~~above finished grade. All floors shall slope at least 2-1/2 inches in every 10 feet to a suitable~~
4134 ~~drain. Pumps shall have an outlet for drainage from pump glands without discharging onto the~~
4135 ~~floor.~~

4136
4137 ~~(iii) — They shall have any underground structures waterproofed.~~

4138
4139 ~~(d) — Wetwells. Finished water wetwells shall be covered. All vents shall be turned~~
4140 ~~down and screened. Finished water wetwells shall be located above the groundwater table and~~
4141 ~~the top of the walls from the wetwell shall be at least 18 inches above finished grade.~~

4142
4143 ~~(e) — Equipment servicing. Pump stations shall be provided with craneways, hoist~~
4144 ~~beams, eyebolts, or other facilities for servicing or removing pumps, motors or other heavy~~

4145 equipment. They shall be rated for not less than 50 percent more than the weight of the heaviest
4146 single item to be lifted. Openings in floors and roofs shall be provided as needed for removal of
4147 heavy or bulky equipment.

4148
4149 ~~(moved to Section 14(b))(f) — Stairways and ladders. Stairways or ladders shall be~~
4150 ~~provided between all floors, and in pits or compartments which must be entered. They shall have~~
4151 ~~handrails on both sides, and treads of non-slip material. The Wyoming Occupational Health and~~
4152 ~~Safety Rules and Regulations shall be complied with.~~

4153
4154 ~~(moved to Section 14(e))(g) — Heating. Provisions shall be made for heating to maintain a~~
4155 ~~minimum temperature of 40° F (4° C) if not typically occupied and 50° F (10° C) if occupied.~~

4156
4157 ~~(moved to Section 14(d))(h) — Ventilation. All accessible pumping station areas shall be~~
4158 ~~ventilated. Ventilation may be continuous or intermittent. If intermittent, ventilation in areas~~
4159 ~~normally visited by operating personnel shall be started automatically at not greater than 30~~
4160 ~~minute intervals. Permanently installed drywell ventilation shall provide at least 6 air changes~~
4161 ~~per hour if continuous, and 12 air changes per hour if intermittent. Intermittent ventilating~~
4162 ~~equipment shall ensure starting upon entry of operating personnel. Wetwells shall be designed to~~
4163 ~~permit the use of portable blowers that will exhaust the space and continue to supply fresh air~~
4164 ~~during access periods.~~

4165
4166 ~~(moved to Section 14(e))(i) — Dehumidification. In below ground pumping stations, a~~
4167 ~~means for dehumidification shall be provided. The facilities shall be sized to maintain the~~
4168 ~~dewpoint at least 2 below the coldest anticipated temperature of water to be conveyed in the~~
4169 ~~pipes.~~

4170
4171 ~~(j) — Lighting. Lighting levels shall be sufficient to permit safe operation and~~
4172 ~~maintenance of all equipment within the pumping stations, but not less than 30 foot candles. All~~
4173 ~~areas shall be lit in such a manner that the failure of 1 lighting fixture or lamp will not cause the~~
4174 ~~area to be completely dark.~~

4175
4176 ~~(moved to Section 14(f))(k) — Sanitary and other conveniences. All pumping stations that~~
4177 ~~are manned for four or more hours per day shall be provided with potable water, lavatory and~~
4178 ~~toilet facilities. Wastes shall be discharged to the sanitary sewer or to an on-site waste treatment~~
4179 ~~system.~~

4180
4181 ~~(moved to Section 14(g))(l) — Pumps. At least two pumping units shall be provided. With~~
4182 ~~the largest pump out of service, the remaining pump or pumps shall be capable of providing the~~
4183 ~~maximum pumping rate of the system.~~

4184
4185 ~~(moved to Section 14(g)(ii))(m) — Suction lift. Pumps shall be selected so that the net~~
4186 ~~positive suction head required at maximum flow (NPSHR) is less than the net positive suction~~
4187 ~~head available (NPSHA) minus 4 feet (1.2 m) based on the hydraulic conditions and altitude of~~
4188 ~~the pumping station. If this condition is not met, then priming shall be provided.~~

4189

4190 ~~Priming water must not be of lesser sanitary quality than that of the water being pumped.~~
4191 ~~Vacuum priming may be used.~~

4192
4193 ~~When an air operated ejector is used, the screened intake shall draw clean air from a point~~
4194 ~~at least 10 feet above the ground or other source of possible contamination.~~

4195
4196 ~~(moved to Section 14(g)(iii))(n) — Surge control. Piping systems shall be designed to~~
4197 ~~withstand the maximum possible surge (water hammer) from the pumping station, or adequate~~
4198 ~~surge control provided to protect the piping. Pressure relief valves are not acceptable surge~~
4199 ~~control.~~

4200
4201 ~~(moved to Section 14(h))(o) — Booster pumps.~~

4202
4203 ~~(moved to Section 14(h)(i))(i) Booster pumps shall not produce a pressure less~~
4204 ~~than 5 psi in suction lines. Where the suction line has service connections, booster pump intake~~
4205 ~~pressure shall be at least 35 psi (138 kPa) when the pump is in normal operation and shall be~~
4206 ~~provided with a low pressure cutoff switch if the suction line pressure is a minimum of 20 psi (69~~
4207 ~~kPa).~~

4208
4209 ~~(moved to Section 14(h)(iii))(ii) — Automatic or remote control devices shall~~
4210 ~~have a range between the start and cutoff pressure which will prevent cycling of more than 1~~
4211 ~~start every 15 minutes.~~

4212
4213 ~~(moved to Section 14(h)(iv))(iii) — In line booster pumps shall be accessible for~~
4214 ~~servicing and repairs. The access opening and vault shall be large enough to remove the pump.~~

4215
4216 ~~(moved to Section 14(h)(v))(iv) — Individual home booster pumps shall not be~~
4217 ~~allowed for any individual service from the public water supply main.~~

4218
4219 ~~(moved to Section 14(h)(vi))(p) — Automatic and remote controlled stations.~~
4220 ~~Conditions that may affect continuous delivery of water shall be alarmed at an attended location.~~

4221
4222 ~~(q) — Appurtenances.~~

4223
4224 ~~(i) — Valves.~~

4225
4226 ~~(A) — All pumps except submersibles shall have a suction and discharge~~
4227 ~~valve to permit satisfactory operation, maintenance and repair of the equipment. Submersible~~
4228 ~~pumps shall have a check valve and discharge valve to permit satisfactory operation,~~
4229 ~~maintenance and repair of the equipment.~~

4230
4231 ~~(B) — If foot valves are necessary, they shall have a net valve area of at~~
4232 ~~least 2 1/2 times the area of the suction pipe and they shall be screened.~~

4234 ~~(moved the Section 14(i)(i))(C) — Each pump shall have an individual~~
4235 ~~suction line or the lines shall be so manifolded that they will ensure similar hydraulic and~~
4236 ~~operating conditions.~~

4237
4238 ~~(D) — Check. All pumps shall be provided with a check valve located~~
4239 ~~between the pump and the discharge shutoff valve, except where arranged so that backflow is not~~
4240 ~~possible under normal operating conditions.~~

4241
4242 ~~(moved to Section 14(i)(i))(E) — Air release. Air release valves shall~~
4243 ~~be provided where the pipe crown is dropped in elevation.~~

4244
4245 ~~(ii) — Gauges. Each pump shall have a standard pressure gauge on its discharge~~
4246 ~~line. Each pump shall have a compound gauge on its suction line, except wet pit type pumps.~~

4247
4248 ~~(iii) — Water seals. Water seals shall not be supplied with water of a lesser~~
4249 ~~sanitary quality than that of the water being pumped. Where pumps are sealed with potable water~~
4250 ~~and are pumping water of lesser sanitary quality, the seal shall be supplied from a break tank~~
4251 ~~open to atmospheric pressure. The tank shall have an air gap of at least 6 inches (0.15 m) or 2~~
4252 ~~pipe diameters, whichever is greater, between the feeder line and the spill line of the tank.~~

4253
4254 ~~(iv) — Controls. Pumps, their prime movers and accessories, shall be controlled~~
4255 ~~in such a manner that they will operate at rated capacity without overload. Provision shall be~~
4256 ~~made to prevent energizing the motor in the event of a backspin cycle. Electrical controls shall~~
4257 ~~be located above grade.~~

4258
4259 (a) 2018 TSS, parts 4.2.1, 4.2.1(b)-(c), clarification, presedimentation; 4.2.2-4.2.2(c),
4260 clarification, coagulation; 4.2.4, 4.2.4(b)-4.2.4(d)(3), coagulation, sedimentation; 4.3.1.1,
4261 filtration, rapid rate gravity filters, pretreatment; 4.3.1.4-4.3.1.4(o), filtration, rapid rate gravity
4262 filters, structural details and hydraulics; 4.3.1.6-4.3.1.6(d)(2)(d), filtration, rapid rate gravity
4263 filters, filter material; 4.3.1.6(d)(4), filtration, rapid rate gravity filters, filter material, granular
4264 activated carbon (GAC); 4.3.1.6(e)-4.3.1.6(e)(1)(b), filtration, rapid rate gravity filters, filter
4265 material, support media; 4.3.3.6-4.3.3.6(b), filtration, diatomaceous earth filtration, pre-coat;
4266 4.3.3.7-4.3.3.7(c), filtration, diatomaceous earth filtration, body feed; 4.3.3.8-4.3.3.8(e),
4267 filtration, diatomaceous earth filtration, filtration; 4.3.3.10- 4.3.3.10(a)(4), filtration,
4268 diatomaceous earth filtration, appurtenances; 4.3.4.2, filtration, slow sand filters, number;
4269 4.3.4.4, filtration, slow sand filters, rates of filtration; 4.3.4.5, filtration, slow sand filters,
4270 underdrains; 4.3.4.6-4.3.4.6(e), filtration, slow sand filters, filter material; 4.3.4.7, filtration, slow
4271 sand filters, filter gravel; 4.3.4.8, filtration, slow sand filters, depth of water on filter beds;
4272 4.3.4.9, 4.3.4.9(b), (e) and (f), filtration, slow sand filters, control appurtenances; 4.4.1- 4.4.1(b),
4273 disinfection, contact time, CT, and point(s) of application; 4.4.3- 4.4.3(d), disinfection, testing
4274 equipment; 4.4.4.3, disinfection, chlorine, automatic switch-over; 4.4.4.7, disinfection, chlorine,
4275 cross-connection protection; 4.4.4.8, disinfection, chlorine, pipe material; 4.4.5, disinfection,
4276 chloramines; 4.4.6.1, disinfection, ozone, design considerations; 4.4.6.2- 4.4.6.2(e), disinfection,
4277 ozone, feed gas preparation; 4.4.6.3- 4.4.6.3(d), disinfection, ozone, ozone generator; 4.4.6.4-
4278 4.4.6.4(b), disinfection, ozone, ozone contactors; 4.4.6.5-4.4.6.5(g), disinfection, ozone, ozone
4279 destruction unit; 4.4.6.6, disinfection, ozone, piping materials; 4.4.6.7-4.4.6.7(c), disinfection,

4280 ozone, joints and connections; 4.4.6.8-4.4.6.8(h), disinfection, ozone, instrumentation; 4.4.6.9-
4281 4.4.6.9(h), disinfection, ozone, alarms; 4.4.6.11-4.4.6.11(c), disinfection, ozone, construction
4282 considerations; 4.5.1, softening, lime or lime-soda process; 4.5.1.1, softening, lime or lime-soda
4283 process, hydraulics; 4.5.1.3, softening, lime or lime-soda process, chemical feed point; 4.5.1.4,
4284 softening, lime or lime-soda process, rapid mix; 4.5.1.5, softening, lime or lime-soda process,
4285 stabilization; 4.5.1.6-4.5.1.6(b), softening, lime or lime-soda process, sludge collection; 4.5.1.7,
4286 softening, lime or lime-soda process, sludge disposal; 4.5.1.8, softening, lime or lime-soda
4287 process, disinfection; 4.5.1.9, softening, lime or lime-soda process, plant start-up; 4.5.2.1,
4288 softening, cation exchange process, pre-treatment requirements; 4.5.2.2, softening, cation
4289 exchange process, design; 4.5.2.3, softening, cation exchange process, design; 4.5.2.4, softening,
4290 cation exchange process, depth of resin; 4.5.2.5, softening, cation exchange process, flow rates;
4291 4.5.2.7, softening, cation exchange process, underdrains and supporting gravel; 4.5.2.8,
4292 softening, cation exchange process, brine distribution; 4.5.2.9, softening, cation exchange
4293 process, cross-connection control; 4.5.2.10, softening, cation exchange process, bypass piping
4294 and equipment; 4.5.2.11, softening, cation exchange process, additional limitations; 4.5.2.13-
4295 4.5.2.13(f), softening, cation exchange process, brine and salt storage tanks; 4.5.2.14, softening,
4296 cation exchange process, salt and brine storage capacity; 4.5.2.15, softening, cation exchange
4297 process, brine pump or eductor; 4.5.2.18, softening, cation exchange process, construction
4298 materials; 4.5.2.19, softening, cation exchange process, housing; 4.5.3, softening, water quality
4299 test equipment; 4.6-4.6.14, anion exchange treatment; 4.7-4.7.11, aeration; 4.8, iron and
4300 manganese control; 4.8.1-4.8.1.3, iron and manganese control, removal by oxidation, detention
4301 and filtration; 4.8.2, iron and manganese control, removal by the lime-soda softening process;
4302 4.8.3-4.8.3(f), iron and manganese control, removal by manganese coated media filtration;-4.8.4,
4303 iron and manganese control, removal by ion exchange; 4.8.6-4.8.6(d), iron and manganese
4304 control, sequestration by polyphosphates; 4.8.7-4.8.7(e), iron and manganese control,
4305 sequestration by sodium silicates; 4.8.8, iron and manganese control, sampling taps; 4.9.3-
4306 4.9.3(e), stabilization and corrosion control, carbon dioxide addition; 4.9.5, 4.9.5(c)-4.9.5(c)(9),
4307 stabilization and corrosion control, phosphates, design; 4.9.6-4.9.6.1(c)(4), stabilization and
4308 corrosion control, pH/alkalinity adjustment; 4.10, taste and odor control; 4.10.1, taste and odor
4309 control, flexibility; 4.10.2, taste and odor control, chlorination; 4.10.3, taste and odor control,
4310 chlorine dioxide; 4.10.4-4.10.4(f), taste and odor control, powdered activated carbon; 4.10.8,
4311 taste and odor control, potassium permanganate; 4.11, membrane technologies for public water
4312 supplies; 4.11.1-4.11.1(c), membrane technologies for public water supplies, pilot
4313 study/preliminary investigations; 4.11.2-4.11.2(l)(4), membrane technologies for public water
4314 supplies, general design considerations; 4.11.3-4.11.3(h), membrane technologies for public
4315 water supplies, systems treating surface water or GWUDI; 5.4.7-5.4.7(f), specific chemicals,
4316 fluoride; 5.4.8, specific chemicals, activated carbon; 9.3-9.3(a)(2), precipitative softening sludge,
4317 lagoons; 9.4.1-9.4.1(h), alum sludge, lagoons; 9.5-9.5.1(k), red water waste, sand filters; 9.5.2-
4318 9.5.2(g), red water waste, lagoons; 9.5.3, red water waste, discharge to community sanitary
4319 sewer; are herein incorporated by reference.

4320

4321 ~~(formerly Section 10(a))~~(b) **Design capacity.** The capacity of the water treatment or
4322 water production system shall be designed for the maximum daily demand at the design year.

4323

4324 ~~(formerly Section 10(b))(c)~~ Presedimentation- shall be required for Rraw waters
4325 which that have episodes of turbidity in excess of 1,000 ~~TU~~ Nephelometric turbidity units (NTU)
4326 for a period of one week or longer ~~shall be presettled~~.

4327
4328 (d) Basins shall meet the following requirements:

4329
4330 ~~(formerly Section 10(b)(i))(i)~~ (i) ~~Detention time.~~ Basins without mechanical
4331 sludge collection equipment shall have a minimum detention time of three days; ~~Basins with~~
4332 ~~mechanical sludge collection equipment shall have a minimum detention time of three hours.~~

4333
4334 ~~(formerly Section 10(b)(i))(ii)~~ (ii) Basins with mechanical sludge collection
4335 equipment shall have a minimum detention time of three hours; :

4336
4337 ~~(formerly Section 10(b)(iv))(iii)~~ (iii) ~~Bottom slope.~~ Basins shall have a bottom
4338 slope to drain of ¼ inch per foot ~~(20 mm/m)~~ without mechanical sludge collection equipment and
4339 2 two inches per foot ~~(16 cm/m)~~ with mechanical sludge collection equipment; and

4340
4341 ~~(formerly Section 10(b)(iii))(iv)~~ (iv) ~~Drains.~~ Basins shall have a minimum of one,
4342 ~~8-inch (20 cm)~~ eight-inch drain line to completely dewater the facility.

4343
4344 ~~(formerly Section 10(e))(e)~~ (e) ~~Rapid mix.~~ Rapid dispersal of chemicals throughout the
4345 water shall be accomplished by mechanical mixers, jet mixers, static mixers, or hydraulic jump;
4346 and shall meet the following requirements:

4347
4348 ~~(formerly Section 10(e)(i))(i)~~ (i) ~~Mixing intensity.~~ For mechanical mixers, the
4349 minimum Gt (velocity gradient (sec-1) x t (sec)) provided at maximum daily flow shall be
4350 27,000; :

4351
4352 ~~(formerly Section 10(e)(i))(ii)~~ (ii) ~~Mixing time.~~ The detention time in a flash
4353 mixing chamber shall not exceed 30 seconds at maximum daily flow conditions; and

4354
4355 ~~(formerly Section 10(e)(iii))(iii)~~ (iii) ~~Drain.~~ The basin shall have a drain.

4356
4357 ~~(formerly Section 10(d))(f)~~ (f) Flocculation shall comply with the following
4358 requirements: ~~The low velocity agitation of chemically treated water shall be accomplished by~~
4359 ~~mechanical flocculators.~~

4360
4361 ~~(formerly Section 10(d))(i)~~ (i) Mechanical flocculators shall be used for ~~The~~ low-velocity
4362 agitation of chemically treated water ~~shall be accomplished by mechanical flocculators.~~

4363
4364 ~~(formerly Section 10(d)(i))(ii)~~ (ii) ~~Detention time.~~ ~~A~~ The minimum detention
4365 time of 10 minutes ~~detention time~~ shall be provided.

4366
4367 ~~(formerly Section 10(d)(iii))(iii)~~ (iii) ~~Drains.~~ ~~Flocculation b~~ Basins shall have a
4368 minimum of one drain line to dewater the facility.

4369

4370 ~~(formerly Section 10(d)(ii))(iv)~~ **Mixing intensity.** The velocity gradient (G
4371 value) ~~imposed~~ shall be adjustable ~~by providing~~ through the use of variable speed drives, ~~or shall~~
4372 ~~be designed to~~ The velocity gradient for single basin systems shall be 30 sec-1, ~~if a single basin~~
4373 ~~is provided,~~ 20 sec-1 in the final basin of a two stage system, and 10 sec-1 in the final basin of a
4374 three stage system. ~~For a single speed drive system, the tip speed of the mixer shall not exceed 3~~
4375 ~~feet per second (0.91 m/sec). Variable speed drives shall provide tip speeds of 0.5 to 3.0 feet per~~
4376 ~~second (0.15-0.91 m/sec).~~

4377
4378 ~~(formerly Section 10(d)(ii))(v)~~ For a single speed drive system, ~~t~~The tip
4379 speed for a single speed drive system of the mixer shall not exceed 3 feet per second ~~(0.91~~
4380 ~~m/sec) (ft/sec).~~ Variable speed drives shall provide tip speeds ~~of~~ between 0.5 ~~to~~ and 3.0 ~~feet per~~
4381 ~~second (0.15-0.91 m/sec) ft/sec.~~

4382
4383 ~~(formerly Section 10(d)(iv))(vi)~~ **Piping.** The velocity of flocculated water
4384 through pipes or conduits to settling basins shall not be less than 0.5 ft/sec or greater than 1.5 ~~feet~~
4385 ~~per second (0.15-0.46 m/sec) ft/sec.~~

4386
4387 ~~(formerly Section 10(e))(g)~~ Sedimentation basins shall comply with the following
4388 requirements:

4389
4390 ~~(formerly Section 10(e)(i))(i)~~ **Diameter.** The maximum diameter in circular basins
4391 shall be 80 feet.

4392
4393 ~~(formerly Section 10(e)(iv))(ii)~~ **Side water depth.** The minimum basin side
4394 water depth shall be 8 eight feet ~~(2.43 m)~~ if mechanical sludge collection equipment is provided
4395 or ~~basins or~~ basin sludge hopper segments are less than 100 square feet ~~(9.3 m)~~ in surface area
4396 and 15 feet ~~(4.6 m)~~ if basins are manually cleaned. ~~Mechanical sludge collection equipment~~
4397 ~~includes mechanically driven drives that use scrapers or differential water level to collect the~~
4398 ~~sludge.~~

4399
4400 ~~(formerly Section 10(e)(v))(iii)~~ **Freeboard.** The outer walls of the settling
4401 basins shall extend at least 12 inches ~~(30.5 cm)~~ above the surrounding ground and provide at
4402 least 12 inches ~~(30.5 cm)~~ of freeboard to the water surface. Where the basin walls are less than 4
4403 four feet ~~(1.22 m)~~ above the surrounding ground, a fence or other debris barrier shall be provided
4404 on the wall.

4405
4406 ~~(formerly Section 10(e)(xi))(iv)~~ **Drainage.** Basin bottoms shall slope toward
4407 the drain at not less than 1 one inch per foot ~~(8 cm/m)~~ where mechanical sludge collection
4408 equipment is provided and ¼ inch per foot ~~(2 cm/m)~~ where no mechanical sludge collection
4409 equipment is provided.

4410
4411 ~~(formerly Section 10(e)(ii))(v)~~ **Overflow rate.** The basin overflow rate shall
4412 not exceed 1,000 gpd/ft² ~~(41 m³/m²d)~~ at design conditions.

4413
4414 ~~(formerly Section 10(e)(viii))(vi)~~ **Sludge collection.** Mechanical sludge
4415 collection shall be provided ~~if~~ settleable organics are present in the water or if ~~there is a history~~

4416 ~~of organically related taste and odor problems, mechanical sludge collection shall be provided~~
4417 ~~the source water exceeds secondary maximum contaminant levels identified at 40 CFR 143.3.~~

4418
4419 ~~(formerly Section 10(e)(ix))(vii)~~ Sludge removal. ~~Sludge removal design~~
4420 ~~shall provide that sludge pipes~~ for removing sludge shall be not be less than 6 six inches (15.2
4421 ~~cm)~~ in diameter and arranged to facilitate cleaning. Valves on ~~the~~ sludge lines shall be located
4422 outside the tank.

4423
4424 ~~(formerly Section 10(f))(h)~~ Facilities with Ssoftening sedimentation – or clarification.
4425 ~~Conventional sedimentation – clarification as described above shall be provided in softening~~
4426 ~~operations, except for softening~~ softened a groundwater supply sources of constant quality.
4427 ~~Where a groundwater supply is softened, the requirements may be modified as follows shall~~
4428 meet the following requirements:

4429
4430 ~~(formerly Section 10(f)(i))(i)~~ Overflow rate. The basin overflow rate ~~at the design~~
4431 ~~flow~~ shall not exceed ~~2,100~~ 21,000 gpd/ft² ~~(86 m³/m²-d).~~ at the design flow; and

4432
4433 ~~(formerly Section 10(f)(ii))(ii)~~ Sludge. Mechanical sludge removal shall be
4434 provided and shall be designed to handle a load of 40 lbs/~~foot~~ ft ~~(60 kg/m)~~ of collector ~~scraper~~
4435 scraper arm length.

4436
4437 ~~(formerly Section 10(g))(i)~~ Solids contact units. ~~These treatment~~ Solids contact units
4438 are acceptable for combined softening and clarification of well water where water quality
4439 characteristics are not variable and the flow rates are uniform and consistent. ~~The Solids contact~~
4440 ~~units shall be designed to meet the criteria detailed previously~~ meet the requirements of
4441 paragraphs (c) and (e) of this Section, and may be considered under the following circumstances:

4442
4443 ~~(formerly Section 10(g)(i))(i)~~ Such Solids contact units may be considered for use
4444 as clarifiers without softening when they are designed ~~to meet the criteria detailed in the~~ as
4445 ~~conventional sedimentation – clarification – units; and~~

4446
4447 ~~(formerly Section 10(g)(ii))(ii)~~ These Solids contact units may ~~also~~ be used
4448 for other treatment ~~purposes; processes~~ such as rapid mixing; or flocculation; ~~etc.;~~ when the
4449 individual components of the ~~solids contact~~ units are designed ~~in accordance with the design~~
4450 ~~criteria~~ for that individual specific treatment process ~~as described above.~~

4451
4452 ~~(formerly Section 10(h))(j)~~ Settling tube clarifiers. ~~Shallow depth sedimentation~~
4453 ~~devices or tube clarifier systems of the essentially horizontal or steeply inclined types~~ Tube
4454 clarifiers that are horizontal or steeply inclined may be used when designed as follows:

4455
4456 ~~(formerly Section 10(h)(iv))(i)~~ Loading rates. The maximum ~~overflow~~ rate
4457 shall be less than 2.0 ~~gpm/sq ft (62.7 m³/m²-d)~~ gpm/ft² based on the surface area of the basin
4458 covered by the tubes;

4459
4460 ~~(formerly Section 10(h)(iii))(ii)~~ Tube placement. ~~The T~~ tops of the tubes
4461 shall be more than 12 inches ~~(0.3 m)~~ from the underside of the launder and more than 18 inches

4462 ~~(0.46 m)~~ from the water surface; ~~and (formerly Section 10(h)(v))~~ The spacing between of the
4463 effluent launders shall not ~~exceed~~ be more than three times the distance from the water surface to
4464 the top of the tube modules;

4465
4466 ~~(formerly Section 10(h)(i))(iii)~~ Sludge removal. Sludge shall be removed
4467 using ~~45-degree~~ or steeper hopped bottoms, ~~or~~ mechanical devices that move the sludge to
4468 hoppers, or devices that remove settled sludge from the basin floor using differential hydraulic
4469 level; and

4470
4471 ~~(formerly Section 10(h)(i))(iv)~~ Tube cleaning. A method of tube cleaning
4472 shall be provided. ~~This that~~ may include a provisions for ~~obtaining~~ a rapid reduction in clarifier
4473 water surface elevation, a water jet spray system, or an air scour system. ~~Where If~~ cleaning is
4474 automatic, controls shall ~~be provided to~~ cease clarifier operation during tube cleaning and a 20-
4475 minute rest period.

4476
4477 ~~(formerly Section 10(i))(k)~~ Filtration-systems shall comply with the following
4478 requirements:

4479
4480 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(i))(i)~~ Pressure granular media filters. Vertical or
4481 horizontal pressure filters shall not be used ~~for on filtration of~~ surface waters. Pressure filters
4482 may be used for groundwater filtration, including iron and manganese removal.

4483
4484 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(A))(A)~~ Slow rate sand filters. ~~These types of~~
4485 ~~filters~~ may be used when maximum ~~raw water~~ turbidity is less than 50 NTUs and the turbidity
4486 present is not ~~attributable to~~ caused by colloidal clay; and ~~Maximum color shall not exceed 30~~
4487 ~~units.~~

4488
4489 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(A))(B)~~ Maximum color shall not exceed 30
4490 units.

4491
4492 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(III))(ii)~~ Washwater troughs shall comply
4493 with the following requirements. ~~Washwater troughs shall be constructed to provide for not more~~
4494 ~~than 6 feet (1.8 m) clear distance between troughs. The troughs shall not cover more than 25~~
4495 ~~percent of filter area.~~

4496
4497 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(III))(A)~~ The Washwater troughs shall
4498 not cover more than 25 percent of the filter area;

4499
4500 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(III)(1.))~~ (B) The Minimum clearance
4501 distance between the bottom of the trough and the top of the unexpanded media shall be 12
4502 inches ~~(30.5 cm);~~

4503
4504 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(III)(2.))~~ (C) The Minimum distance
4505 between the weir of the trough and the unexpanded media shall be 30 inches ~~(0.76 m);~~
4506

4507 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(III))~~(D) ~~Washwater troughs shall be~~
4508 ~~constructed to provide for not~~ There shall be no more than 6 six feet ~~(1.8 m)~~ clear distance
4509 between troughs.;

4510
4511 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(III)(3))~~(E) The trough and ~~washwater~~
4512 ~~waste wastewater~~ line shall be sized ~~to carry for~~ a filter backwash rate of 20 gpm/ft² ~~(1181~~
4513 ~~m³/m²-d)~~ plus a surface wash rate of 2.0 gpm/ft² ~~(118 m³/m²-d)~~;

4514
4515 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IV)(1.))~~(F) The backwash system
4516 shall be sized to provide a minimum backwash ~~flow rate~~ flowrate of 20 gpm/ft² ~~(1181 m³/m²-d)~~.
4517 ~~Washwater storage shall be designed to provide two 20-minute washes in rapid succession.~~
4518 ~~Where multiple units are not required and only one filter compartment is present, backwash~~
4519 ~~storage capabilities may be reduced to provide one 20-minute backwash. Where pumps are used~~
4520 ~~to provide backwash to the filter or to supply water to a washwater tank, the washwater pumps~~
4521 ~~shall be in duplicate, or a rate necessary to provide a 50 percent expansion of the filter bed;~~

4522
4523 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IV)(1.))~~(G) The system and Washwater
4524 wash water storage shall be designed to provide two, 20-minute washes in rapid succession ~~and~~
4525 shall meet the following requirements:

4526
4527 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IV)(1.))~~(I) ~~Where multiple units~~
4528 ~~are not required and only one filter compartment is present, backwash storage capabilities may~~
4529 ~~be reduced to provide one 20-minute backwash. If only one filter is provided, the backwash~~
4530 system needs to provide only one 20-minute backwash; and

4531
4532 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IV)(1.))~~(II) ~~Where If~~ pumps are
4533 used to ~~provide convey~~ backwash water to the filter(s) or to ~~supply water to a the washwater~~
4534 wash water tank, ~~the washwater two equivalent~~ pumps shall be ~~in duplicate provided.~~

4535
4536 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IV)(2.))~~(H) ~~The backwash and surface~~
4537 ~~wash wastewater supply~~ Washwater shall be filtered and disinfected.;

4538
4539 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IV)(3.))~~(I) The Washwater washwater
4540 rate shall be controlled ~~by a separate valve, manual or automatic,~~ on the main ~~washwater wash~~
4541 water line. ~~Washwater and the flow rate flowrate~~ shall be metered and indicated.;

4542
4543 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IV)(4.))~~(J) Air-assisted backwash
4544 systems may be used when the design precludes disturbing the gravel support ~~and the the~~
4545 minimum flowrate for air-assisted backwash shall be 12 gpm/ft²;

4546
4547 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IV)(5.))~~(K) A surface wash system shall
4548 be provided ~~and shall meet the following requirements: The system shall be capable of~~
4549 ~~supplying 0.5 gpm/ft² (29.5 m³/m²-d) for system with rotating arms and 2.0 gpm/ft² (118~~
4550 ~~m³/m²-d) with fixed nozzles, at a minimum pressure of fifty (50) psi (344 kPa). The surface~~
4551 ~~wash shall use filtered and disinfected water or air and filtered disinfected water The supply~~
4552 ~~system shall be provided with adequate backflow prevention.~~

4553
4554 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IV)(5.))~~(I) The system shall be
4555 capable of supplying 0.5 gpm/ft² ~~(29.5 m³/m²-d)~~ for a system with rotating arms and 2.0 gpm/ft²
4556 ~~(118 m³/m²-d)~~ with for fixed nozzles, at a minimum pressure of fifty (50) psi ~~(344 kPa)~~; and

4557
4558 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IV)(5.))~~(II) The surface wash
4559 ~~shall use filtered and disinfected water or air and filtered disinfected water~~ can be air-assisted.
4560 ~~The supply system shall be provided with adequate backflow prevention.~~

4561
4562
4563 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IV)(5.))~~(L) The Both backwash and
4564 surface wash supply systems shall be provided with adequate backflow prevention;

4565
4566 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(3.))~~(iii) ~~Anthracite for s~~Single media beds:
4567 shall use either Clean crushed anthracite or a ~~combination of~~ sand and anthracite ~~may be used~~
4568 mixture, ~~Such the~~ media shall have an effective size ~~from of~~ 0.45 mm ~~to~~ 0.55 mm, and a
4569 uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.65, and shall meet the following requirements:

4570
4571 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(4.))~~(A) ~~Gravel.~~ When gravel is used
4572 as a supporting media, ~~gravel it~~ shall consist of coarse aggregate in which ~~a high proportion of~~
4573 ~~the particles are~~ most of it is rounded round and ~~tend toward a generally spherical or~~
4574 ~~equidimensional of similar size and~~ shape; ~~It shall possess sufficient strength and hardness to~~
4575 ~~resist degradation during handling and use, be substantially free of harmful materials, and exceed~~
4576 ~~the minimum density requirement. The gravel shall meet the requirements of AWWA B100.~~

4577
4578 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(4.))~~(B) ~~It~~Gravel as supporting media
4579 shall ~~possess~~have sufficient strength and hardness to resist degradation during handling and use,
4580 be ~~substantially~~ free of harmful materials, ~~and exceed the minimum density requirements;~~ and

4581
4582 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(4.))~~(C) The gravel shall ~~meet also~~
4583 comply with the requirements of AWWA B100 specifications.

4584
4585 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(6.))~~(iv) Dual media: ~~C~~coal sand
4586 filters shall consist of a coarse layer of coal ~~layer not less than 15 inches deep~~ above a layer of
4587 fine sand not less than eight inches deep on a torpedo sand or garnet layer of support not less
4588 than three inches on gravel support. ~~The media shall consist of not less than 8 inches (20 cm) of~~
4589 ~~sand and 15 inches (0.38 m) of coal on a torpedo sand or garnet layer support of not less than 3~~
4590 ~~inches (7.8 cm) on the gravel support.~~

4591
4592 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(VI))~~(v) Filter bottoms: ~~A~~acceptable filter
4593 ~~bottoms~~ and strainer systems shall be limited to pipe, perforated pipe laterals, tile block, and
4594 perforated tile block. Perforated plate bottoms or plastic nozzles shall not be used.

4595
4596 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(VII))~~(vi) Appurtenances: Every filter shall
4597 have: ~~influent and effluent sampling taps; indicating loss of head gauge; indicating effluent~~
4598 ~~turbidimeter; a waste drain for draining the filter compartment to waste; and a filter rate flow~~

4599 ~~meter. Every filter shall provide polymer feed facilities including polymer mixing and storage~~
4600 ~~tank and at least one feed pump for each filter compartment. On plants having a capacity in~~
4601 ~~excess of 0.5 MGD, recorders shall be provided on the turbidimeters.~~

4602
4603 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(VII))(A)~~ i ~~Influent and effluent~~
4604 ~~sampling taps;~~

4605
4606 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(VII))(B)~~ A ~~indicating loss of head~~ loss
4607 ~~gauge;~~

4608
4609 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(VII))(C)~~ An ~~indicating effluent~~
4610 ~~turbidimeter;~~

4611
4612 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(VII))(D)~~ a ~~A~~ waste drain for draining
4613 ~~the filter compartment~~ component ~~to waste; and~~

4614
4615 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(VII))(E)~~ a ~~A~~ filter rate ~~flow meter~~
4616 flow meter;

4617
4618 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(VII))(F)~~ Every filter shall provide
4619 ~~p~~ Polymer feed facilities including polymer mixing, and storage tank and at least one feed pump
4620 ~~for each filter compartment.; and~~

4621
4622 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(VII))(G)~~ On plants having a capacity
4623 ~~in excess of 0.5 MGD, r~~ Recorders shall be provided on the turbidimeters if the facility has a
4624 capacity in excess of 0.5 MGD.

4625
4626 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(VIII))(vii)~~ Filter rate control. ~~Filter rate control~~
4627 ~~shall be such that the filter is not surged. The f~~ Filter rate of flow shall not change ~~at a rate greater~~
4628 more ~~than 0.3 gpm/ft² (17.7 m³/m²-d) per minute. A F~~ filters that stops and restarts ~~during a~~
4629 cycle shall have a filter-to-waste system installed. Declining flow rate filters shall not be used
4630 unless the flow rate for each filter is controlled to a rates less than allowed in 10-(i)(ii)(B)
4631 paragraph (j)(iii) of this Section ~~and there are four or more individual filters.~~

4632
4633 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(IX))(viii)~~ A filter to waste cycle shall be
4634 provided after the filter backwash operation. The filter to waste cycle shall be at least 10 minutes.

4635
4636 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(5.))(ix)~~ Multi-media: F ~~filter beds of this type~~
4637 shall contain a depth of fine media made up of anthracite ~~coal (specific gravity 1.5), specific~~
4638 gravity 1.5; ~~silica sand (specific gravity 2.6), specific gravity 2.6;~~ and garnet sand or ilmenite
4639 ilmenite (specific gravity 4.2-4.5); specific gravity 4.2—4.5. (formerly Section
4640 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(5.)(a.)) ~~The b~~ Bed depths and distribution of the media shall be determined by the
4641 water quality; and shall meet the following requirements:

4642
4643 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(5.)(a.))(A)~~ Bed depths and
4644 ~~distribution shall be determined by the water quality but~~ There ~~shall not be less than 10 inches~~

4645 ~~(0.25 m)~~ of fine sand and 24 inches ~~(0.61 m)~~ of coal anthracite; ~~The relative size of the particles~~
4646 ~~shall be such that hydraulic grading of the material during backwash will result in a filter bed~~
4647 ~~with pore space graded progressively from coarse to fine in the direction of filtration (down).~~

4648
4649 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(5.)(a.))~~ (B) The relative size of
4650 the particles media shall be such that the hydraulic grading of the material during backwash will
4651 result in a ~~filter bed with~~ pore space graded that progressively goes from coarse to fine in the
4652 direction of ~~filtration (down)~~ flow;

4653
4654 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(5.)(b.))~~ (C) The multi-media shall
4655 be supported on two layers of special high-density gravel placed above the conventional silica
4656 gravel supporting bed; ~~The special gravel shall have a specific gravity not less than 4.2. The~~
4657 ~~bottom layer shall consist of particles passing No. 5 and retained on No. 12 U.S. mesh sieves~~
4658 ~~and shall be 1 ½ inches (3.8 cm) thick. The top layer shall consist of particles passing No. 12 and~~
4659 ~~retained on No. 20 U.S. mesh sieves, and shall be 1 ½ inches (3.8 cm) thick.~~

4660
4661 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(5.)(b.))~~ (D) The special gravel
4662 shall have a specific gravity not less than 4.2;

4663
4664 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(5.)(b.))~~ (E) The bottom layer
4665 shall consist of particles passing ~~No. U.S. Standard 5~~ mesh sieves and retained ~~on~~ in ~~No. U.S.~~
4666 Standard 12 U.S. mesh sieves and shall be 1 ½ inches ~~(3.8 cm)~~ thick; and

4667
4668 ~~(formerly Section 10(i)(ii)(B)(V)(5.)(b.))~~ (F) The top layer shall
4669 consist of particles passing ~~No. U.S. Standard 12~~ mesh sieves and retained on U.S. Standard ~~No.~~
4670 20 U.S. mesh sieves; and shall be 1 ½ inches ~~(3.8 cm)~~ thick.

4671
4672 ~~(formerly Section 10(j))(x)~~ (x) Diatomaceous earth filtration shall comply with the
4673 following requirements; ~~These types of filters may be used as the filtration process to remove~~
4674 ~~turbidity from surface waters where turbidities entering the filters do not exceed 25 TU and~~
4675 ~~where total raw water coliforms do not exceed 100 organisms/100 ml. These filters may be used~~
4676 ~~where the raw water quality exceeds the above limits when flocculation and sedimentation are~~
4677 ~~used preceding the filters. Diatomaceous earth filters may also be used for removal of iron from~~
4678 ~~groundwaters.~~

4679
4680 ~~(formerly Section 10(j))(A)~~ (A) ~~These types of~~ Diatomaceous earth filters
4681 may be used under the following circumstances:

4682
4683 ~~(formerly Section 10(j))(I)~~ (I) ~~filters may be used as the filtration~~
4684 ~~process~~ To remove turbidity from surface waters where turbidities entering the filters do not
4685 exceed 25 NTU and where total raw water coliforms do not exceed 100 organisms/100 ml; and

4686
4687 ~~(formerly Section 10(j))(II)~~ (II) ~~These filters may be used w~~ Where
4688 the raw water quality exceeds the ~~above~~ previously mentioned limits when flocculation and
4689 sedimentation are used preceding the filters; and

4690

4691 ~~(formerly Section 10(j))(III)~~ Diatomaceous earth filters may also
4692 ~~be used for removal of~~ To remove iron from groundwaters.

4693
4694 ~~(formerly Section 10(j)(i))(B)~~ Types of filters. The proposed diatomaceous
4695 earth filtration units shall include Ppressure or vacuum ~~diatomaceous earth filtration units will be~~
4696 ~~considered for approval.~~type units; and

4697
4698 ~~(formerly Section 10(j)(ii))(C)~~ Precoat. A precoating system shall
4699 be provided.

4700
4701 (D) The proposed diatomaceous earth filtration shall include a
4702 continuous monitoring turbidimeter with recorder on each filter effluent for plants treating
4703 surface water.

4704
4705 (l) All designs that propose supplies of surface water, groundwater under the direct
4706 influence of surface water, and groundwater that does not meet 40 CFR Part 141 or where other
4707 treatment is provided, shall include disinfection via one of the following methods:

4708
4709 (i) Chlorine;

4710
4711 (ii) Chloramines, recommended only for secondary disinfection;

4712
4713 (iii) Chlorine dioxide;

4714
4715 (iv) Ozone;

4716
4717 (v) Ultraviolet light; or

4718
4719 (vi) Other disinfecting agents that demonstrate reliable application equipment
4720 is available and that include testing procedures for a residual that is recognized in Standard
4721 Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater 2018.

4722
4723 (m) All designs that require disinfection shall demonstrate that:

4724
4725 (i) The system will maintain a detectable residual throughout the distribution
4726 system; and

4727
4728 (ii) The applicant has considered the formation of disinfection byproducts
4729 when selecting the disinfection.

4730
4731 ~~(formerly Section 10(k))(n)~~ Disinfection equipment shall comply with the following
4732 requirements: Chlorine, chlorine dioxide, ozone or other disinfectant as approved by the
4733 administrator may be used for disinfection. Where the primary disinfectant is ozone, chlorination
4734 equipment shall be provided to enable maintaining a residual disinfectant throughout the
4735 distribution system. Automatic proportioning of disinfectant feed to flow rate is required where
4736 the plant flow control is automatic.

4737
4738 ~~(formerly Section 10(k)(i))~~(i) Chlorination equipment shall comply with
4739 NSF/ANSI/CAN 61-2020/NSF/ANSI/CAN 600-2021 and the following requirements:-
4740

4741 ~~(formerly Section 10(k)(i)(A))~~(A) ~~Type. Solution feed gas chlorinators~~
4742 ~~or hypochlorite feeders of the positive displacement type~~ Positive displacement pumps shall be
4743 provided for solution feed gas chlorinators or hypochlorite feeders;
4744

4745 ~~(formerly Section 10(k)(i)(E))~~(B) ~~Diffuser.~~ The chlorine solution
4746 ~~injection injector/diffuser~~ shall provide a rapid and thorough mix with all the water being treated.
4747 ~~If the application point is to a pipeline discharging to a clearwell, the chlorine shall be added to~~
4748 ~~the center of the pipe at least 10 pipe diameters upstream of the discharge into the clearwell.;~~
4749

4750 ~~(formerly Section 10(k)(i)(E))~~(C) _____ If the application point is to a
4751 pipeline discharging to a clearwell, the chlorine shall be added to the center of the pipe at least
4752 10 pipe diameters upstream of the discharge into the clearwell.;

4753
4754 (D) _____ Gas chlorinators shall comply with the following requirements:
4755

4756 ~~(formerly Section 10(k)(i)(F))~~(I) ~~Injector/Eductor. For gas feed~~
4757 ~~chlorinators, t~~The injector/~~eductor~~ eductor shall be selected based on solution ~~water~~ pressure,
4758 injector ~~waterflow rate~~ water flowrate, feed point backpressure, and chlorine solution line length
4759 and size. ~~The maximum feed point backpressure shall not exceed 110 psi (759 kPa). Where~~
4760 ~~backpressure exceeds 110 psi (750 kPa), a chlorine solution pump shall be used. Gauges shall be~~
4761 ~~provided for chlorine solution pressure, feed water pressure and chlorine gas pressure, or~~
4762 ~~vacuum.~~
4763

4764 ~~(formerly Section 10(k)(i)(F))~~(II) _____ The maximum feed point
4765 backpressure shall not exceed 110 psi ~~(759 kPa).~~ ~~unless~~ Where backpressure exceeds 110 psi
4766 (750 kPa), a chlorine solution pump shall be is used.; and
4767

4768 ~~(formerly Section 10(k)(i)(F))~~(III) _____ Gauges shall be provided for
4769 chlorine solution pressure, feed water pressure and chlorine gas pressure, or vacuum.
4770

4771 ~~(formerly Section 10(k)(i)(C))~~(E) ~~Standby equipment.~~ Standby
4772 equipment of sufficient capacity shall be available to replace the largest chlorinator unit. ~~except~~
4773 ~~for a w~~Well water systems providing no treatment other than disinfection are exempt from the
4774 requirements of this paragraph (E) and are not required to provide standby chlorination
4775 equipment.
4776

4777 ~~(formerly Section 10(k)(ii))~~(ii) Points of application and contact time shall
4778 comply with the following requirements.;
4779

4780 (A) Filtration types shall comply with the contact time and minimum chlorine
4781 residuals required in Table 3 of this Section after the appropriate baffling factor has been applied
4782 to the reactor. Contact times assume a baffling factor of 0.1 unless documentation justifying the
4783 use of a higher baffling factor is provided. Contact time requirements are based on worst-case
4784 operating conditions of water temperature of 32.9 degrees Fahrenheit and pH of 9.
4785
4786

Table 3. Required Contact Time and Residual by Filtration Type

<u>Filtration Type</u>	<u>Required Contact Time (minutes), 0.4 mg/L minimum chlorine residual</u>	<u>Required Contact Time (minutes), 1.0 mg/L minimum chlorine residual</u>
<u>Conventional Filtration</u>	<u>162.5</u>	<u>73</u>
<u>Direct Filtration, Bag or Cartridge Filtration, Slow Sand Filtration, Diatomaceous Earth Filtration</u>	<u>325</u>	<u>146</u>
<u>Membrane Filtration (MF or UF)</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>12</u>

4787
4788
4789 (B) When chlorine is applied to a groundwater source to maintain a
4790 residual, no contact time is required.
4791

4792 (o) Systems that propose disinfection via ultraviolet light shall comply with the
4793 following requirements:
4794

4795 (i) Proposed designs for ultraviolet light shall include the following
4796 information in the ultraviolet reactor influent water quality analysis:
4797

4798 (A) Influent temperature (degrees Fahrenheit);
4799

4800 (B) UV transmittance (UVT) at a reported wavelength of 254 nm and a
4801 pathlength of 1 cm;
4802

4803 (C) A description of the UVT range over a 12-month period;
4804

4805 (D) Total hardness (mg/L as CaCO₃);
4806

4807 (E) pH;
4808

4809 (F) Alkalinity (mg/L as CaCO₃);
4810

4811 (G) Total iron (mg/L) influent < 0.3mg/L;
4812

4813 (H) Calcium (mg/L); and
4814

- 4815 (I) Total manganese (mg/L) influent <0.03 mg/L
- 4816
- 4817 (ii) Proposed designs for ultraviolet disinfection systems shall include the
- 4818 following information:
- 4819
- 4820 (A) The maximum, average, and minimum flowrates;
- 4821
- 4822 (B) A matrix that identifies paired flow and ultraviolet treatment
- 4823 values;
- 4824
- 4825 (C) A description of the organisms targeted for inactivation;
- 4826
- 4827 (D) Log inactivation requirements;
- 4828
- 4829 (E) Operating approach (UV intensity vs. calculated dose);
- 4830
- 4831 (F) Maximum and minimum operating pressures;
- 4832
- 4833 (G) Maximum pressure at the UV reactor;
- 4834
- 4835 (H) UV system redundancy;
- 4836
- 4837 (I) Lamp cleaning strategy;
- 4838
- 4839 (J) Mercury trap for broken UV lamps;
- 4840
- 4841 (K) Maximum headloss through the UV reactor;
- 4842
- 4843 (L) A demonstration that the UV reactor(s) shall be hydrostatically
- 4844 tested to 1.5 times the rated operating pressure;
- 4845
- 4846 (M) A demonstration that the UV reactor(s) shall be designed to ensure
- 4847 that plant personnel can change lamps and the UV intensity meter without draining the reactor;
- 4848 and
- 4849
- 4850 (N) A demonstration that the units shall meet NSF/ANSI/CAN
- 4851 Standard 61.
- 4852
- 4853 (iii) Ultraviolet treatment systems shall be designed to comply with the
- 4854 Ultraviolet Disinfection Guidance Manual for the Final LT2ESWTR and the following dose
- 4855 requirements:
- 4856
- 4857 (A) The UV disinfection system shall deliver a validated dose that
- 4858 meets or exceeds the required dose at the end of lamp life, with fouled sleeves.
- 4859

4860 (B) The minimum required validated dose used for system design shall
4861 incorporate a Combined Age and Fouling Factor (CAF), calculated as:

4862
4863 CAF = EOLL x FF.

4864
4865 EOLL is the ratio of the lamp output at the end of life relative to
4866 the new lamp output

4867
4868 FF is the fouling factor.

4869
4870 (C) The EOLL shall be 75 percent of the new lamp output.

4871
4872 (D) The FF shall be:

4873
4874 (I) 0.5 for UV systems with no sleeve wiping system;

4875
4876 (II) 0.75 for UV systems with mechanical wiping only; or

4877
4878 (III) 0.95 for UV systems with a combined online chemical and
4879 mechanical cleaning.

4880
4881 (E) The validated dose that meets or exceeds the required dose shall be
4882 delivered under maximum flow and design (UVT) condition, when the larger UV unit is out of
4883 service.

4884
4885 (iv) Ultraviolet disinfection shall comply with the following validation
4886 requirements:

4887
4888 (A) The applicant shall submit the manufacturer's bioassay validation
4889 report for the proposed UV reactor with the permit application;

4890
4891 (B) The bioassay testing and results shall demonstrate validation by an
4892 independent third party in full compliance with the Ultraviolet Disinfection Guidance Manual for
4893 the Final LT2ESWTR;

4894
4895 (C) The owner and engineer shall submit a certification to the
4896 Administrator if validation requirements are adjusted and identify each of the equipment and
4897 system modifications required to ensure that the appropriate dosage is provided for the
4898 inactivation requirements;

4899
4900 (D) Bioassay testing shall evaluate reactor performance over the range
4901 of:

4902
4903 (I) Flowrates (maximum, average, and minimum);

4904

4905 (II) UVT from 70 percent to 98 percent (measured at 254 nm, 1
4906 cm path length); and

4907
4908 (III) RED at maximum flowrate and design UVT conditions.

4909
4910 (E) The bioassay testing shall incorporate the range of design and
4911 operating conditions described in paragraph (o)(i) of this Section for UV Light;

4912
4913 (F) Extrapolations to flowrates, UV transmittance values, or UV doses
4914 outside the range actually tested, are not permitted; and

4915
4916 (G) Bioassay testing shall also verify that the head loss generated by
4917 the proposed reactor is less than or equal to the specified limits.

4918
4919 (v) Ultraviolet disinfection hydraulics shall comply with the following
4920 requirements:

4921
4922 (A) The inlet and outlet piping configuration to the UV reactor shall
4923 result in a UV dose delivery that is equal to or greater than the dose delivered when the UV
4924 reactor was validated;

4925
4926 (B) If the UV reactor validation is performed off-site, the applicant
4927 shall refer to the validation report to determine the validated inlet and outlet conditions that apply
4928 to the site-specific requirements; and

4929
4930 (C) Ultraviolet hydraulic piping shall comply with at least one of the
4931 following requirements:

4932
4933 (I) The piping configuration shall consist of a minimum of 10
4934 pipe diameters of straight pipe upstream and five pipe diameters of straight pipe downstream of
4935 the UV reactors, with additional pipe diameters above the minimum if required by the
4936 manufacturer's guidelines for electromagnetic or other flowmeter installation;

4937
4938 (II) The inlet and outlet piping configurations shall be identical
4939 to those constructed for the UV reactor validation; or

4940
4941 (III) If on-site validation or custom off-site validation is
4942 planned, the inlet and outlet piping hydraulics must be designed according to the manufacturer's
4943 recommendations and to accommodate any site-specific constraints.

4944
4945 (vi) Ultraviolet control and measurement instrumentation for each reactor shall
4946 comply with the following requirements:

4947
4948 (A) Each reactor shall be capable of measuring UV intensity and lamp
4949 status (on/off);

4950

4951 (B) For systems that use the calculated dose monitoring strategy, each
4952 reactor shall be capable of measuring or calculating the UV transmittance;

4953
4954 (C) Piping for each UV reactor shall be sized and configured in
4955 accordance with the validated operating conditions and maintain equal head loss through each
4956 reactor over the range of validated flowrates. Each UV reactor shall not be by-passed;

4957
4958 (D) Each UV reactor train shall have a dedicated flow meter to confirm
4959 the validated operating conditions;

4960
4961 (E) UV lamps in the UV reactor shall be submerged at all times during
4962 operation;

4963
4964 (F) The specific configuration of the UV reactor(s) within a facility
4965 will dictate the use of air release, air/vacuum, or combination air valves to prevent air pockets
4966 and negative pressure conditions and the design shall verify that the UV manufacturer was
4967 consulted to determine any equipment-specific air release and pressure control valve
4968 requirements;

4969
4970 (G) Each UV reactor shall have the piping configured so that it can be
4971 isolated and removed from service while the other UV reactor(s) remain in service; and

4972
4973 (H) A booster pump shall be used if the head loss constraints indicate
4974 that a pump is necessary. The UV reactor shall be sized accordingly.

4975
4976 (vii) The applicant shall describe the dose monitoring strategy and the
4977 operational approach for the UV reactor that complies with the approaches described in
4978 Ultraviolet Disinfection Guidance Manual for the Final LT2ESWTR, part 3.5.2.

4979
4980 (viii) The cleaning system for each UV reactor shall comply with the following
4981 requirements:

4982
4983 (A) Each UV reactor shall be equipped with an automatic online
4984 mechanical lamp sleeve cleaning system and may include optional chemical cleaning;

4985
4986 (B) The UV sensor shall include mechanical cleaning capabilities with
4987 an automatically initiated and controlled cleaning cycle; and

4988
4989 (C) The UV reactor(s) shall be fully operational and shall provide
4990 validated dose requirements during system cleaning.

4991
4992 (ix) The minimum spare parts kept at a facility shall include the following:

4993
4994 (A) 20 percent of the UV Lamps;

4995
4996 (B) Five percent of the lamp sleeves; and

4997
4998 (C) One UV intensity sensor.

4999
5000 ~~(formerly Section 10(o))(p)~~ Facilities that propose disinfection via Fluoridation and
5001 defluoridation shall comply with the following requirements:

5002
5003 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(i))(i)~~ Fluoride ~~compound~~ storage designs shall
5004 demonstrate that: ~~Storage tanks shall be covered; all storage shall be inside a building. Storage~~
5005 ~~tanks for hydrofluosilie acid shall be vented to the atmosphere at a point outside the building.~~

5006
5007 (formerly Section 10(o)(i))(A) Fluoride ~~S~~ storage tanks shall be
5008 covered;

5009
5010 (formerly Section 10(o)(i))(B) ~~A~~ all other storage shall be inside a
5011 building; and

5012
5013 (formerly Section 10(o)(i))(C) Storage tanks ~~for of hydrofluosilie~~
5014 hydrofluorosilicic acid shall be vented to the atmosphere at a point outside the building.

5015
5016 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(ii))(ii)~~ Chemical feed equipment. Fluoride feed
5017 equipment shall meet the following requirements:

5018
5019 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(ii)(A))(A)~~ There shall be Scales or ~~loss of~~
5020 weight loss recorders ~~shall be provided~~ for dry chemical feeds and the Feeders shall be accurate
5021 to within five percent of any desired feed rate;

5022
5023 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(ii)(B))(B)~~ The ~~point of~~ application of
5024 ~~hydrofluosilie~~ hydrofluorosilicic acid, if into a horizontal pipe, shall be in the lower half of the
5025 pipe;

5026
5027 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(ii)(B))(C)~~ Fluoride compounds s shall not be added
5028 before lime soda ~~softening~~ or ion exchange softening;

5029
5030 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(ii)(C))(D)~~ A fluoride solution shall be applied
5031 by a positive displacement pump ~~having a stroke rate not less than 20 nor more than 95 strokes~~
5032 ~~per minute. Fluoride solutions shall not be injected to a point of negative pressure.~~

5033
5034 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(ii)(C))(E)~~ ~~Fluoride~~ The solutions shall not be
5035 injected ~~to~~ into a point of negative pressure;

5036
5037 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(ii)(D))(F)~~ All fluoride feed lines and dilution
5038 water lines shall be isolated from the potable water supplies by either an air gap above the
5039 solution tank or a reduced pressure principal backflow ~~preventor~~ preventer;

5040

5041 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(ii)(E))(G)~~ Water used for sodium ~~flouride~~
5042 ~~fluoride dissolution solution~~ shall have a hardness not exceeding ~~50 mg/L~~ 45 mg/L; and
5043 ~~Softening shall be provided for the solution water where hardness exceeds 45 mg/L.~~

5044
5045 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(ii)(F))(H)~~ Flow meters for treated water flow
5046 ~~rate~~ and fluoride solution water shall be provided.

5047
5048 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(iv)(A))(iii)~~ Provisions shall be made to allow the
5049 transfer of dry fluoride compounds from shipping containers to storage bins or hoppers ~~in such a~~
5050 ~~way as to that~~ minimize the quantity of fluoride dust ~~which that may enters~~ the room ~~in which~~
5051 ~~where~~ the equipment is installed. and shall meet the following requirements: The enclosure shall
5052 ~~be provided with an exhaust fan and dust filter which places the hopper under a negative~~
5053 ~~pressure. Air exhausted from fluoride handling equipment shall discharge through a dust filter to~~
5054 ~~the outside atmosphere of the building. The discharge shall not be fresh air intake.~~

5055
5056 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(iv)(A))(A)~~ ~~The enclosure~~ The transfer system
5057 shall be ~~provided~~ equipped with an exhaust fan and dust filter ~~which that~~ places the hopper or
5058 storage bin under negative pressure.;

5059
5060 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(iv)(A))(B)~~ Air exhausted from fluoride handling
5061 equipment shall discharge through a dust filter to the atmosphere outside the building. ~~The~~
5062 ~~discharge and~~ shall not ~~be located near a building~~ discharge within 50 feet of a fresh air intake
5063 for the building.; and

5064
5065 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(iv)(B))(C)~~ A floor drain shall be provided for
5066 cleaning equipment and maintenance.

5067
5068 (iv) The following methods are acceptable for fluoride removal:

5069
5070 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(vi)(A))(A)~~ Activated alumina may be ~~employed~~
5071 used in open gravity filters tanks or pressure filter tanks. ~~The minimum media depth shall be 5~~
5072 ~~feet. The units shall not be loaded at a rate exceeding 4 gallons per minute per square foot (236~~
5073 ~~m³/m²-d). The activated alumina media shall be in mesh sizes ranging from 28 to 48.~~
5074 ~~Regeneration facilities shall be provided to regenerate the media. These shall include both weak~~
5075 ~~caustic and weak acid systems.~~

5076
5077 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(vi)(A))(B)~~ The minimum media depth shall be ~~5~~
5078 five feet.;

5079
5080 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(vi)(A))(C)~~ The ~~units shall not be loaded~~ loading
5081 ~~at a rate exceeding~~ shall not exceed 4 gallons per minute per square foot gpm/ft² ~~(236 m³/m²-d).~~;

5082
5083 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(vi)(A))(D)~~ The mesh size for the ~~activated~~
5084 alumina media shall be ~~in mesh sizes ranging from~~ between #28 to and #48.;

5085

5086 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(vi)(A))(E)~~ Media Regeneration facilities shall
5087 be provided ~~to regenerate the media. These~~ and shall include both weak caustic and weak acid
5088 systems; and

5089 ~~(formerly Section 10(o)(vi)(B))(F)~~ Bone char filtration or lime softening
5091 with magnesium addition may be used.

5092
5093 (v) Water that is unstable due either to natural causes or to subsequent
5094 treatment shall be stabilized.

5095
5096 (vi) Facilities shall have the capability of feeding both acid and alkalinity.

5097
5098 ~~(formerly Section 10(q)(iv))(vii) — Alkali feed.~~ Unstable water created by ion
5099 exchange softening shall be stabilized by an alkali feed. ~~An alkali feeder shall be provided for all~~
5100 ~~ion exchange water softening plants.~~

5101
5102 ~~(formerly Section 10(q)(v))(viii) Control.~~ Laboratory equipment shall be
5103 provided ~~for to determining~~ determine the effectiveness of stabilization treatment. This shall
5104 include testing equipment for hardness, calcium, alkalinity, pH₁, and magnesium; at as-a
5105 minimum.

5106
5107 ~~(formerly Section 10(q))(q) Taste and odor control~~ equipment. ~~Provision shall be made~~
5108 ~~for the control of taste and odor at all surface water treatment plants.~~ shall comply with the
5109 following requirements:

5110
5111 ~~(formerly Section 10(q)(v))(i) Granular activated carbon adsorption units.~~
5112 Open or closed, granular activated carbon ~~contacting~~ adsorption units may be used to absorb
5113 organics for taste and odor control, ~~by adsorption of organics~~ subject to the following
5114 requirements: ~~The loading rate shall not exceed 10 gpm/ft² (236 m³/m²-d). The minimum~~
5115 ~~empty bed contact time shall be 20 minutes. Provisions shall be made for moving carbon to and~~
5116 ~~from the contactors.~~

5117
5118 ~~(formerly Section 10(q)(v))(A)~~ The loading rate shall not exceed 10
5119 gpm/ft² ~~(236 m³/m²-d);~~

5120
5121 ~~(formerly Section 10(q)(v))(B)~~ The minimum empty bed contact
5122 time shall be 20 minutes;:

5123
5124 ~~(formerly Section 10(s)(i))(C) Adsorption of organics on granular~~
5125 ~~activated carbon. Water to be treated may be contacted with granular activated carbon.~~ The pH
5126 of the water shall be less than 9.0 with a turbidity of less than 2 NTU when using packed beds;
5127 ~~The turbidity of the applied water shall be less than 2 TU when packed beds are used.~~

5128
5129 ~~(formerly Section 10(q)(v))(D)~~ There shall be Provisions ~~shall be~~
5130 ~~made~~ for moving the carbon to and from the contactors;:

5131

5132 ~~(formerly Section 10(s)(iii)(A))(E)~~ If an upflow countercurrent
5133 contactors is used, it may be either packed or expanded. A single unit is acceptable. If a
5134 downflow contactor is used, two or more beds in parallel are required. Contactors may be
5135 upflow or downflow design. A single unit is acceptable for countercurrent upflow designs.
5136 Downflow designs shall have two or more parallel units;

5137
5138 ~~(formerly Section 10(s)(iii)(B))(F)~~ Contactors may shall be designed as
5139 open gravity units, or pressure beds. They may be constructed of concrete, steel, or fiberglass
5140 reinforced plastic. Steel vessels shall be protected against corrosion by coaltar epoxy coating,
5141 rubber or glass lining, or other means.

5142
5143 (G) Pressure contactors shall have an air-vacuum relief valve fitted
5144 with a stainless-steel screen to prevent plugging;

5145
5146 ~~(formerly Section 10(s)(iii)(B))(H)~~ They may be constructed The
5147 contactor materials of construction shall be concrete, steel, or fiberglass reinforced plastic, and
5148 shall meet the following requirements:

5149
5150 ~~(formerly Section 10(s)(iii)(B))(I)~~ Steel vessels shall be
5151 protected against corrosion by coaltar epoxy coating, rubber or glass lining, or other means; and
5152

5153 ~~(formerly Section 10(s)(iii)(B))(II)~~ Inlet and outlet screens shall
5154 be made of stainless steel or other suitable materials.

5155
5156 ~~(formerly Section 10(s)(iii)(C))(I)~~ All carbon beds or columns There
5157 shall be equipped with provisions for flow reversal and bed expansion that meet the following
5158 requirements: Combination downflow filter contactors shall have backwashing facilities to
5159 provide up to 50 percent bed expansion and shall meet the same backwash criteria as rapid
5160 filters.

5161 ~~(formerly Section 10(s)(iii)(C))(I)~~ Combination downflow filter
5162 contactors shall have bBackwashing facilities to shall provide up to 50 percent bed expansion;
5163 and

5164
5165 ~~(formerly Section 10(s)(iii)(C))(II)~~ Backwashing facilities shall
5166 meet the same backwash criteria as rapid filters.

5167
5168 ~~(formerly Section 10(q)(vii))(ii)~~ Ozone. If ozone is used for taste and odor
5169 control, there shall be at least Thirty 10 minutes of contact time must be provided to complete the
5170 all chemical reactions involved. and Tthe facilities shall be capable of an minimum applied feed
5171 rate of ozone feed rate of shall be 15 1 mg/L minimum, or the design shall identify a contact
5172 time and feed rate that demonstrate the application of ozone will not cause an exceedance of the
5173 maximum contaminant levels identified at 40 CFR 143.3.

5174
5175 (r) Designs that include the addition of phosphates for stabilization and corrosion
5176 control shall demonstrate the evaluation of reactions with aluminum and impacts on wastewater

5177 treatment plants to overcome the secondary impacts of phosphates that may potentially limit
5178 their use.

5179
5180 (s) Designs that propose anion-exchange treatment shall include a pH/alkalinity feed
5181 system unless otherwise approved by the Administrator.

5182
5183 ~~(formerly Section 10(r))(t) Microscreening. Microscreens shall comply with the~~
5184 ~~following requirements: A microscreen will be allowed as a mechanical supplement to treatment.~~
5185 ~~The microscreening shall be capable of removing suspended matter from the water by straining.~~
5186 ~~It may be used to reduce nuisance organisms and organic loadings. It shall not be used in place~~
5187 ~~of filtration or coagulation.~~

5188
5189 ~~(formerly Section 10(r))(i) A microscreen will shall be allowed as a mechanical~~
5190 ~~supplement to treatment but it shall not be used in place of filtration or coagulation.;~~

5191
5192 ~~(formerly Section 10(r))(ii) The microscreening screen shall be capable of~~
5193 ~~removing suspended matter from the water by straining.;~~

5194
5195 ~~(formerly Section 10(r)(i))(iii) Screens shall be made of a corrosion-~~
5196 ~~resistant material, plastic or stainless steel.;~~

5197
5198 ~~(formerly Section 10(r)(ii))(iv) Bypass piping around the unit shall be~~
5199 ~~provided around the unit.;~~

5200
5201 ~~(formerly Section 10(r)(iii))(v) There shall be pProtection against back~~
5202 ~~siphonage shall be provided when potable water is used for washing the screen.;~~ and

5203
5204 ~~(formerly Section 10(r)(iv))(vi) Washwaters Wash water shall be wasted and~~
5205 ~~not recycled to the microscreen.~~

5206
5207 (u) Membrane technologies shall comply with the following requirements:

5208
5209 (i) Proposed membrane treatment processes shall comply with the
5210 requirements of Section 6 of this Chapter. Protocols for pilot plant testing shall incorporate
5211 guidance or procedures from the US EPA Membrane Filtration Guidance Manual, Chapter 6.

5212
5213 (ii) All proposed membrane filters shall demonstrate third-party validation for
5214 the removal of Giardia or Cryptosporidium. Removal efficiency shall be determined through
5215 challenge testing as outlined in the US EPA Membrane Filtration Guidance Manual and one of
5216 the following:

5217
5218 (A) Membranes that are used as final compliance filters of a multiple
5219 treatment barrier approach shall meet the requirements of 40 CFR Part 141; or

5220

5221 (B) All surface water or groundwater under direct influence (GWUDI)
5222 systems using membrane technology shall demonstrate minimum disinfection that meets 4.0-Log
5223 virus inactivation.

5224
5225 (v) Facilities that propose bag and cartridge filters shall comply with the procedures
5226 identified in Section 6 of this Chapter and the following requirements:

5227
5228 (i) Filter performance will be based on Cryptosporidium oocyst removal;

5229
5230 (ii) The filter shall demonstrate at least a 3-log removal of particle size 1
5231 micron and above with an associated log reduction credit of 2-logs for Giardia and
5232 Cryptosporidium;

5233
5234 (iii) Removal efficiency shall be determined through challenge testing as
5235 outlined in Toolbox Guidance Manual, Chapter 8 and NSF/ANSI 419-2018;

5236
5237 (iv) The performance demonstration shall be specific to the corresponding
5238 housing and type or model of filter. Any other combination of housing and filter that could be
5239 used for treatment shall also demonstrate filter efficiency;

5240
5241 (v) Applicants shall include documentation that the proposed bag or cartridge
5242 filter has received third-party validation for the removal of Giardia and Cryptosporidium;

5243
5244 (vi) Filter and housing specifications shall include a description of the
5245 materials of construction, surface area per filter, and the minimum and maximum operating
5246 pressure, and the specifications shall meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 419-2018 and the
5247 Toolbox Guidance Manual, Chapter 8;

5248
5249 (vii) System components such as housing, bags, cartridges, gaskets, and O-
5250 rings shall comply with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 for leaching of contaminants;

5251
5252 (viii) A means for monitoring the performance of the filter shall be provided and
5253 shall include at a minimum flow meters and valves, pressure gauges, and sample taps;

5254
5255 (ix) The proposed design shall specify chemical compatibility limitations;

5256
5257 (x) A minimum of two filter housings shall be provided;

5258
5259 (xi) Bag or cartridge filters that are used as final compliance filters of a
5260 multiple treatment barrier approach shall meet the requirements of 40 CFR Part 141; and

5261
5262 (xii) All surface water or GWUDI systems using bag or cartridge filter
5263 technology shall provide at minimum disinfection that meets 4.0-log virus inactivation and 1.0-
5264 log Giardia inactivation or shall demonstrate that combined filtration and disinfection will
5265 provide 3-log removal.

5266

5267 (w) Pre-engineered water treatment plants shall comply with the following
5268 requirements:

5269
5270 (i) Pre-engineered water treatment plants shall be permitted on a case-by-case
5271 basis for specific process applications and flow rates. Multiple units may be installed in parallel
5272 to accommodate flow rates.

5273
5274 (ii) Pre-engineered water treatment plant equipment shall be designed in
5275 accordance with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 and NSF/ANSI/CAN 372;

5276
5277 (iv) Pre-engineered water treatment plants shall comply with the procedures in
5278 Section 6 of this Chapter to obtain data that demonstrates the treatment effectiveness of the
5279 treatment for the source water and the proposed application; and

5280
5281 (v) Each component and process of the pre-engineered water treatment plant
5282 shall demonstrate compliance with the applicable design criteria of the respective treatment
5283 processes of this Chapter.

5284
5285 (x) Wastes shall be handled and disposed of as follows:

5286
5287 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(i))~~(i) Sanitary and laboratory wastes. The sanitary
5288 and laboratory wastes from water treatment plants, pumping stations, ~~ete.~~or well systems, shall
5289 not be recycled to any part of the water plant. ~~Waste from these facilities must and shall be~~
5290 discharged directly ~~to~~ into a sanitary sewer system when feasible, ~~or to an on-site waste~~
5291 ~~treatment facility permitted by the Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality. or a~~
5292 permitted on-site disposal system;

5293
5294 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(ii))~~(ii) Brine waste. ~~The waste~~ from ion exchange
5295 plants, demineralization plants, ~~ete., and other similar facilities~~ may not be recycled to the water
5296 plant. and shall meet the following requirements: ~~Where discharging to a sanitary sewer, a~~
5297 ~~holding tank shall be provided to prevent the overloading of the sewer and interference with the~~
5298 ~~waste treatment process. Where disposal to an off-site waste treatment system is proposed, the~~
5299 ~~sewer and treatment facility shall have the required capacity and dilution capability.~~

5300
5301 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(ii))~~(A) Where discharging to a sanitary sewer, a
5302 holding tank shall be provided to prevent the overloading of the sewer and ~~or~~ interference with
5303 the waste treatment processes.; and ~~The effect of brine discharge to sewage lagoons may depend~~
5304 ~~on the rate of evaporation from the lagoons.~~

5305
5306 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(ii))~~(B) Where disposal to an off-site waste
5307 treatment system is proposed, ~~it must be demonstrated that~~ the sewer and the treatment facility
5308 shall have the required capacity and dilution capability. ~~The impact on any treatment system~~
5309 ~~discharge shall be evaluated.~~

5310
5311 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iii))~~(iii) ~~Lime softening sludge.~~ Acceptable methods
5312 of-treatment and disposal of lime softening sludge are ~~as follows:~~

5313
5314 (A) Sludge lagoons, provided that the design of sludge lagoons
5315 includes:
5316
5317 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iii)(A))(I) for~~ The location of the lagoon
5318 shall be protected from above the 100-year flood ~~or adequately protected from the 100-year~~
5319 ~~flood.~~
5320
5321 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iii)(A))(II) There shall be~~ A means of
5322 diverting surface water runoff so that it does not flow into the lagoons;
5323
5324 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iii)(A))(III) Minimum free board~~ The
5325 freeboard shall be a minimum of 3 three feet ~~(0.66 m) shall be present.;~~
5326
5327 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iii)(A))(IV) An adjustable decanting~~
5328 device for recycling the overflow ~~shall be present.; and~~
5329
5330 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iii)(A))(V) There shall be a~~ An accessible
5331 effluent sampling point.
5332
5333 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iii)(B))(B) Land application of liquid lime~~
5334 softening sludge; shall comply with Part E of that demonstrates compliance with Water Quality
5335 Rules Chapter 11, Part E of the Water Quality Rules and Regulations.
5336
5337 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iii)(C))(C) Disposal at a suitable landfill; shall~~
5338 ~~be authorized by the Solid Waste Management Program of the Department of Environmental~~
5339 ~~Quality.~~
5340
5341 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iii)(D))(D) Mechanical dewatering of sludge~~
5342 may be ~~employed-used.;~~
5343
5344 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iii)(E))(E) Recalcination of sludge may be~~
5345 ~~employed-used.;~~ and
5346
5347 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iii)(F))(F) Lime sludge drying beds shall not be~~
5348 ~~used~~ allowed.
5349
5350 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iv))(iv) Acceptable methods of treatment and~~
5351 disposal of Alum sludge-are as follows:
5352
5353 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iv)(A))(A) Lagooning Lagoons may be used as~~
5354 ~~a storage and interim disposal method for alum sludge. Lagoons used for storage shall have a~~
5355 ~~The volume of alum sludge storage lagoons shall be~~ at least 100,000 gallons ~~(378.5 m³) per for~~
5356 every 1,000,000 gpd (3,785 m³/d) of facility water treatment plant treating capacity.
5357

5358 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iv)(B))(B)~~ (B) Discharge of alum sludge to sanitary
5359 sewers may be used only when the sewage system has the capability to adequately handle the
5360 flow and sludge. Alum sludge may be discharged to the sanitary sewer only when the system is
5361 capable of handling the waste and with the approval of the owner of the sewer system.

5362 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iv)(C))(C)~~ (C) Mechanical dewatering of sludge
5363 may be ~~employed~~ used.

5366 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iv)(D))(D)~~ (D) Alum sludge drying beds may be used.

5367 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iv)(E))(E)~~ (E) Alum sludge may be acid-treated and
5368 recovered.

5370 ~~(formerly Section 10(u)(iv)(F))(F)~~ (F) Disposal at a ~~suitable~~ landfill ~~shall be~~
5371 ~~authorized by the Solid Waste Management Program of the Department of Environmental~~
5372 ~~Quality.~~

5373 (v) Designs that propose disposal of waste filter wash water from iron and manganese
5374 removal plants that include sand filters shall demonstrate the inclusion of a separate structure,
5375 unless otherwise approved by the Administrator.

5376 **Section 13. ~~Finished Water Storage~~ Chemical Application.**

5377 ~~(moved to Section 15(b))(a) — General. Steel finished water storage structures shall be~~
5378 ~~provided using the requirements of the AWWA D100 or AWWA D103. All tank design and~~
5379 ~~foundation design shall be performed by a registered professional engineer and the plans or~~
5380 ~~contractor furnished information shall so designate the registered engineer providing the design.~~
5381 ~~Materials other than steel may be used for water storage tanks.~~

5382 ~~(i) — Sizing. Storage facilities shall have the capacity to meet domestic~~
5383 ~~demands, and where required, fire protection storage.~~

5384 ~~(A) — Water systems serving less than 50,000 gallons (189 m³) on the~~
5385 ~~design average daily demand shall provide clearwell and system storage capacity equal to the~~
5386 ~~average daily demand.~~

5387 ~~(B) — Water systems serving from 50,000 to 500,000 gallons (189–1,892~~
5388 ~~m³) on the design average daily demand shall provide clearwell and system storage capacity~~
5389 ~~equal to the average daily demand plus fire storage, based on recommendations established by~~
5390 ~~the State Fire Marshall or local fire agency.~~

5391 ~~(C) — Water systems serving in excess of 500,000 gallons (1,892 m³) on~~
5392 ~~the design average daily demand shall provide clearwell and system storage capacity equal to 25~~
5393 ~~percent of the design maximum daily demand, plus added fire storage based on~~
5394 ~~recommendations established by the State Fire Marshall or local fire agency.~~

5404 ~~(moved to Section 15(c)(iv))(D) — Storage need not be provided in a~~
5405 ~~well supply system where a minimum of two wells are provided and the maximum hour demand~~
5406 ~~or fire demand, whichever is greater, can be supplied with the largest well out of service.~~
5407

5408 ~~(ii) — Location of ground level reservoirs.~~
5409

5410 ~~(A) — The bottom of reservoirs and standpipes shall be above or~~
5411 ~~protected from the 100 year flood or highest flood of record, whichever is greater.~~
5412

5413 ~~(B) — When the bottom is below normal ground surface, it shall be~~
5414 ~~placed above the groundwater table. Sewers, drains, standing water, and similar sources of~~
5415 ~~possible contamination must be kept at least 50 feet (15.2 m) from the reservoir. Watermain pipe,~~
5416 ~~pressure tested in place to 50 psi (345 kPa) without leakage, may be used for gravity sewers at~~
5417 ~~distances greater than 20 feet (6.1 m) and less than 50 feet (15.2 m).~~
5418

5419 ~~(C) — The top of the reservoir walls shall not be less than 18 inches (0.46~~
5420 ~~m) above normal ground surface. Clearwells constructed under filters are exempted from this~~
5421 ~~requirement when the total design gives the same protection.~~
5422

5423 ~~(iii) — Protection. All finished water storage structures shall have suitable~~
5424 ~~watertight roofs which exclude birds, animals, insects, and excessive dust.~~
5425

5426 ~~(iv) — Protection from trespassers. Security type fencing, locks on access~~
5427 ~~manholes, and other precautions shall be provided to prevent trespassing, vandalism, and~~
5428 ~~sabotage at above ground storage facilities. Below ground level storage facilities may be exempt~~
5429 ~~from the fencing requirements.~~
5430

5431 ~~(v) — Drains. No drain on a water storage structure may have a direct connection~~
5432 ~~to a sewer or storm drain. Water storage structures drained to sewer or storm drains shall be~~
5433 ~~drained through piping which allows an air gap such that the drain pipe is at least three pipe~~
5434 ~~diameters above the ground level at the drain point to the sanitary or storm drain.~~
5435

5436 ~~(vi) — Overflow. All water storage structures shall be provided with an overflow~~
5437 ~~which is brought down to an elevation between 12 and 24 inches (0.3–0.61 m) above the ground~~
5438 ~~surface, and discharges over a drainage inlet structure or a splash plate. No overflow may be~~
5439 ~~connected directly to a sewer or a storm drain. All overflow pipes shall be located so that any~~
5440 ~~discharge is visible.~~
5441

5442 ~~(A) — When an internal overflow pipe is used on elevated tanks, it shall~~
5443 ~~be located in the access tube. For vertical drops on other types of storage facilities, the overflow~~
5444 ~~pipe shall be located on the outside of the structure.~~
5445

5446 ~~(moved to Section 15(f)(iv))(B) — The overflow of a ground level~~
5447 ~~structure shall open downward and be screened with noncorrodible screen installed within the~~
5448 ~~pipe at a location least susceptible to damage by vandalism.~~
5449

5450 ~~(C) — The overflow pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to permit wasting~~
5451 ~~of water in excess of the filling rate.~~

5452
5453 ~~(vii) — Access. Finished water storage structures shall be designed with access to~~
5454 ~~the interior for cleaning and maintenance. Manholes above the waterline shall be framed at least~~
5455 ~~4 inches (0.1 m) above the surface of the roof at the opening; on ground level structures,~~
5456 ~~manholes should be elevated a minimum of 24 inches (0.61 m) above the top. The manholes~~
5457 ~~shall be fitted with a solid watertight cover which overlaps the framed opening and extends down~~
5458 ~~around the frame at least 2 inches (5 cm). The cover shall be hinged at 1 side and shall have a~~
5459 ~~locking device. The man hold shall have a minimum inside opening diameter of 24 inches.~~

5460
5461 ~~(moved to Section 15(i))(viii) Vents. Finished water storage structures shall be~~
5462 ~~vented. Overflows shall not be considered as vents. Open construction between the sidewall and~~
5463 ~~roof is not permissible. Vents shall prevent the entrance of surface water and rainwater, and shall~~
5464 ~~exclude birds and animals.~~

5465
5466 ~~(moved to Section 15(i)(i))(A) — For elevated tanks and standpipes, 24~~
5467 ~~mesh noncorrodible screen may be used.~~

5468
5469 ~~(B) — For ground level structures, the vents shall terminate in an inverted~~
5470 ~~U construction with the opening a minimum of 24 inches (0.61 m) above the roof and covered~~
5471 ~~with 24 mesh noncorrodible screen installed within the pipe at a location least susceptible to~~
5472 ~~vandalism.~~

5473
5474 ~~(ix) — Roof and sidewall. The roof and sidewalls of all structures shall be~~
5475 ~~watertight with no openings except properly constructed vents, manholes, overflows, risers,~~
5476 ~~drains, pump mountings, control ports, or piping for inflow and outflow.~~

5477
5478 ~~(x) — Painting and/or cathodic protection. Protection shall be given to metal~~
5479 ~~surfaces by paints or other protective coatings, by cathodic protective devices, or by both.~~
5480 ~~Materials and procedures shall conform to AWWA Standard D102. Paint systems, after proper~~
5481 ~~curing, shall not transfer any substance to the water which will be toxic or cause tastes or odors.~~
5482 ~~Paints containing lead or mercury shall not be used. All paints and other protective coatings shall~~
5483 ~~be compatible.~~

5484
5485 ~~(xi) — Disinfection. Finished water storage structures shall be specified to be~~
5486 ~~disinfected in accordance with AWWA Standard D105. Sampling shall be specified.~~

5487
5488 ~~(b) — Plant storage.~~

5489
5490 ~~(i) — Washwater tanks. Washwater tanks shall be sized, in conjunction with~~
5491 ~~available pump units and finished water storage, to provide the backwash water required by~~
5492 ~~Section 10 (i). The storage and pumping shall be sized so that a minimum of two filters may be~~
5493 ~~backwashed in rapid succession.~~

5495 ~~(moved to Section 15(m)(i))(ii) — Clearwell. Clearwell storage shall be sized,~~
5496 ~~in conjunction with distribution system storage, to relieve the filters from having to follow~~
5497 ~~fluctuations in water use. Where water is pumped from clearwater storage to the system, an~~
5498 ~~overflow shall be provided.~~

5499
5500 ~~(iii) — Adjacent compartments. Finished water must be separated from~~
5501 ~~unfinished water in adjacent compartments by double walls.~~

5502
5503 ~~(moved to Section 15(m)(iii))(iv) — Basins and wetwells. Receiving basins and~~
5504 ~~pump wetwells for finished water shall be designed as finished water storage structures.~~

5505
5506 ~~(e) — Hydropneumatic tanks. Hydropneumatic (pressure) tanks may be used as the only~~
5507 ~~storage facility when the system serves less than 50 homes. When servicing more than 50 homes,~~
5508 ~~ground or elevated storage designed in accordance with Section 13(a) should be provided.~~
5509 ~~Pressure tank storage is not to be considered for fire protection purposes. Pressure tanks shall~~
5510 ~~meet ASME code requirements or local laws and regulations for the construction and installation~~
5511 ~~of unfired pressure vessels.~~

5512
5513 ~~(i) — Location. The tank shall be located above normal ground surface and be~~
5514 ~~completely housed.~~

5515
5516 ~~(ii) — Sizing. The capacity of the wells and pumps in a hydropneumatic system~~
5517 ~~shall be at least 10 times the average daily consumption rate. The gross volume of the~~
5518 ~~hydropneumatic tank, in gallons, shall be at least 10 times the capacity of the largest pump, rated~~
5519 ~~in gallons per minute. For example, a 250 gpm (1,364 m³/d) pump should have a 2,500 gallon~~
5520 ~~(9.46 m³) pressure tank.~~

5521
5522 ~~(iii) — Piping. The tank shall be plumbed with bypass piping.~~

5523
5524 ~~(iv) — Appurtenances. Each tank shall have an access manhole, a drain, and~~
5525 ~~control equipment consisting of pressure gauge, water tight glass, automatic or manual air~~
5526 ~~blowoff, means for adding air, and pressure operated start/stop controls for the pumps.~~

5527
5528 (a) 2018 TSS, parts 5.0.2 and 5.0.2(f), general, chemical application; 5.0.3-5.0.3(h),
5529 general, general equipment design; 5.1.2-5.1.2(e)(4), feed equipment, control; 5.1.3-5.1.3(c),
5530 feed equipment, dry chemical feeders; 5.1.4-5.1.4(d), feed equipment, positive displacement
5531 solution feed pumps; 5.1.5-5.1.5(d), feed equipment, liquid chemical feeders-siphon control;
5532 5.1.6-5.1.6(d), feed equipment, cross-connection control; 5.1.8-5.1.8(e), feed equipment, in-plant
5533 water supply; 5.1.9(a)(1-3), (b), and (d)(1-2), feed equipment, storage of chemicals; 5.1.10-
5534 5.1.10(j), feed equipment, bulk liquid storage tanks; 5.1.11-5.1.11(h), feed equipment, day tanks;
5535 5.1.12-5.1.12(e), feed equipment, feed lines; 5.1.13-5.1.13(d); feed equipment, handling; 5.1.14-
5536 5.1.14(b), feed equipment, housing; 5.3.2, operator safety, respiratory protection equipment;
5537 5.3.3, operator safety, chlorine gas leak detection; 5.4.1(d)(1-5) and (7-10), (f), and (h)(1-5),
5538 specific chemicals, chlorine gas; 5.4.2-5.4.2(b), specific chemicals, acids and caustics; 5.4.3-
5539 5.4.3(c)(5), specific chemicals, sodium chlorite; 5.4.4-5.4.4(b)(5), specific chemicals, sodium
5540 hypochlorite; are herein incorporated by reference.

5541
5542 ~~(formerly Section 11(b))~~(b) Chemical application Ffacility designs shall comply with
5543 the following requirements:

5544
5545 ~~(formerly Section 11(b)(i))~~(i) Number of feeders. A separate feeder shall be
5546 ~~provided~~ used for each chemical applied; and

5547
5548 ~~(formerly Section 11(b)(viii)(D))~~(ii) All eChemical storage tanks shall be
5549 constructed of materials ~~which that~~ are resistant to the chemicals ~~which they store~~ stored. ~~The~~
5550 ~~t~~Tanks shall ~~not lose its~~ maintain structural integrity ~~through chemical action or be subject to~~
5551 ~~corrosion~~ while in use.

5552
5553 ~~(formerly Section 8(i)(iv))~~(c) Alarms. Chemical application facilities shall include an alarm for
5554 Hhigh effluent turbidity, low chlorine residual, and chlorine leaks ~~(when chlorine gas is used)~~
5555 ~~shall be alarmed at an attended location~~. The alarm shall be located at an attended location.

5556
5557 **Section 14. ~~Distribution Systems~~ Pumping Facilities.**

5558
5559 ~~(a) —~~ Materials.

5560
5561 ~~(moved to Section 16(b))(i) —~~ Types of commercial pipe approved for water
5562 systems include:

5563
5564 ~~(moved to Section 16(b)(i))(A) —~~ PVC water pipe: ASTM D2241, less
5565 than 4" diameter (10 cm); AWWA C900: 4" (10 cm) and larger diameter.

5566
5567 ~~(B) —~~ Asbestos cement pressure pipe: AWWA C400.

5568
5569 ~~(moved to Section 16(b)(ii))(C) —~~ Ductile iron pipe: AWWA C151.

5570
5571 ~~(moved to Section 16(b)(iii))(D) —~~ Glass fiber reinforced
5572 thermosetting resin pressure pipe: AWWA C950.

5573
5574 ~~(moved to Section 16(b)(iv))(E) —~~ Polyethylene: AWWA C901.

5575
5576 ~~(F) —~~ Polybutylene: AWWA C902.

5577
5578 ~~(ii) —~~ Used materials. Watermains and valves which have been used previously
5579 for conveying potable water may be reused provided they are in good working order and can
5580 meet these standards. No other used materials may be employed.

5581
5582 ~~(moved to Section 16(c)(iii) —~~ Joints. Packing and jointing materials used in the
5583 joints of pipe shall be flexible and durable. Flanged piping shall not be used for buried service
5584 except for connections to valves; push-on or mechanical joints shall be used.

5585

5586 ~~(iv) — Service connections. Service connections shall mean and include any~~
5587 ~~water line or pipe connected to a distribution supply main or pipe for the purpose of conveying~~
5588 ~~water to a building or dwelling. All service connections shall be constructed in conformance with~~
5589 ~~the Uniform Plumbing Code.~~

5590
5591 ~~(moved to Section 16(d))(b) — Watermain design.~~

5592
5593 ~~(i) — Pressure. All watermains, including those not designed to provide fire~~
5594 ~~protection, shall be sized after a hydraulic analysis based on flow demands and pressure~~
5595 ~~requirements. The system shall be designed to maintain a minimum pressure of 20 psi (138 kPa)~~
5596 ~~at ground level at all points in the distribution system under all conditions of flow. The normal~~
5597 ~~working pressure in the distribution system shall be not less than 35 psi (276 kPa).~~

5598
5599 ~~(ii) — Diameter. The minimum size of a watermain for providing fire protection~~
5600 ~~and serving fire hydrants shall be 6 inches (0.15 m) diameter when service is provided from 2~~
5601 ~~directions, or where the maximum length of 6 inches pipe serving the hydrant from 1 direction~~
5602 ~~does not exceed 250 feet, or 8 inches (0.2 m) where service is provided from 1 direction only.~~
5603 ~~Larger size mains shall be provided as necessary to allow the withdrawal of the required fire~~
5604 ~~flow while maintaining the minimum residual pressure of 20 psi (138 kPa).~~

5605
5606 ~~(moved to Section 16(d)(i))(iii) — Fire protection. When fire protection is to be~~
5607 ~~provided, system design shall be such that fire flows can be served.~~

5608
5609 ~~(iv) — Small mains. Any main smaller than 6 inches (0.15 m) shall be justified by~~
5610 ~~hydraulic analysis and future water use.~~

5611
5612 ~~(v) — Hydrants. Only watermains designed to carry fire flows shall have fire~~
5613 ~~hydrants connected to them.~~

5614
5615 ~~(vi) — Deadends. Deadends shall be minimized by looping.~~

5616
5617 ~~(vii) — Flushing. Where deadend mains occur they shall be provided with a~~
5618 ~~flushing hydrant or blowoff for flushing purposes. Flushing devices shall be sized to provide~~
5619 ~~flows which will give a velocity of 2.5 feet per second minimum in the watermain being flushed.~~
5620 ~~No flushing device shall be directly connected to any sewer.~~

5621
5622 ~~(e) — Valves. Valves shall be provided on watermains so that inconvenience and~~
5623 ~~sanitary hazards will be minimized during repairs. Valves shall be located at not more than 500~~
5624 ~~foot (152 m) intervals in commercial districts and at not more than 1 block or 800 foot (244 m)~~
5625 ~~intervals in other districts.~~

5626
5627 ~~(d) — Hydrants.~~

5628
5629 ~~(moved to Section 16(f)(i))(i) Hydrant leads. The hydrant lead shall be a~~
5630 ~~minimum of 6 inches (0.15 m) in diameter. Valves shall be installed in all hydrant leads.~~

5632 ~~(moved to Section 16(e)(iii))(ii) — Protection from freezing. Provisions shall be~~
5633 ~~made to protect fire hydrant leads and barrels from freezing. The use of hydrant weep holes is~~
5634 ~~not allowed when groundwater levels are above the gravel drain area. In these cases it will be~~
5635 ~~necessary to pump the hydrant dry or use other means of dewatering.~~

5636
5637 ~~(moved to Section 16(f)(v))(iii) — Drainage. Hydrant drains shall not be~~
5638 ~~connected to or located within 10 feet (3.05 m) of sanitary sewers or storm drains.~~

5639
5640 ~~(e) — Air relief valves; Valve, meter and blowoff chambers.~~

5641
5642 ~~(i) — Air relief valves. In all transmission lines and in distribution lines 16~~
5643 ~~inches and larger at high points (where the water pipe crown elevation falls below the pipe invert~~
5644 ~~elevation), provisions shall be made for air relief. Fire hydrants or active service taps may be~~
5645 ~~substituted for air relief valves on 6- and 8-inch lines. Manholes or chambers for automatic air~~
5646 ~~relief valves shall be designed to prevent submerging the valve with groundwater or surface~~
5647 ~~water.~~

5648
5649 ~~(ii) — Chamber drainage. Chambers, pits or man-holes containing valves,~~
5650 ~~blowoffs, meters, or other such appurtenances to a distribution system, shall not be connected~~
5651 ~~directly to any storm drain or sanitary sewer, nor shall blowoffs or air relief valves be connected~~
5652 ~~directly to any sewer. Such chambers or pits shall be drained to the surface of the ground where~~
5653 ~~they are not subject to flooding by surface water or to absorption pits underground. Where~~
5654 ~~drainage cannot be provided, a sump for a permanent or portable pump shall be provided.~~

5655
5656 ~~(moved to Section 16(h))(f) — Excavation, bedding, installation, backfill.~~

5657
5658 ~~(moved to Section 16(h)(i))(i) Excavation. The trench bottom shall be excavated~~
5659 ~~for the pipe bell. All rock shall be removed within 6 inches (15.2 cm) of the pipe. The trench~~
5660 ~~shall be dewatered for all work.~~

5661
5662 ~~(moved to Section 16(h))(ii) — Bedding. Bedding shall be designed in accordance~~
5663 ~~with ASTM C12 — types A, B, C — for rigid pipe and ASTM D2321 — types I, II, III — for flexible~~
5664 ~~pipe.~~

5665
5666 ~~(iii) — Installation. The pipe shall be joined to assure a watertight fitting. Ductile~~
5667 ~~iron pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA 600 and PVC piping shall be installed in~~
5668 ~~accordance with AWWA manual M23.~~

5669
5670 ~~(moved to Section 16(k))(iv) — Backfill. Backfill shall be performed without~~
5671 ~~disturbing pipe alignment. Backfill shall not contain debris, frozen material, unstable material, or~~
5672 ~~large clods. Stones greater than 3 inches (7.6 cm) in diameter shall not be placed within 2 feet~~
5673 ~~(0.6 m) of pipe. Compaction shall be to a density equal to or greater than the surrounding soil.~~

5674
5675 ~~(v) — Cover. All watermains shall be located to protect them from freezing and~~
5676 ~~frost heave.~~

5678 ~~(vi) — Blocking. All tees, bends, plugs, and hydrants shall be provided with~~
5679 ~~reaction blocking, tie rods, or joints designed to prevent movement.~~

5681 ~~(vii) — Pressure and leakage testing. All types of installed pipe shall be specified~~
5682 ~~to be pressure tested and leakage tested in accordance with AWWA Standard C600.~~

5683 ~~(viii) — Disinfection. All new, cleaned, repaired, or reused watermains shall be~~
5684 ~~specified to be disinfected in accordance with AWWA Standard C601. Specifications shall~~
5685 ~~include detailed procedures for the adequate flushing, disinfection, and microbiological testing of~~
5686 ~~all watermains.~~

5688 ~~(moved to Section 16(1))(g) — Separation of watermains, sanitary sewers and storm~~
5689 ~~sewers.~~

5691 ~~(i) — Horizontal and vertical separation from sewer lines. Minimum horizontal~~
5692 ~~separation shall be 10 feet (3 m) where the invert of the watermain is less than 1.5 feet (0.46 m)~~
5693 ~~above the crown of the sewer line. Minimum vertical separation shall be 1.5 feet (0.46 m) at~~
5694 ~~crossings. Joints in sewers at crossings shall be located at least 10 feet (3 m) from water mains.~~
5695 ~~The upper line of a crossing shall be specially supported. Where vertical and/or horizontal~~
5696 ~~clearances cannot be maintained, the sewer or water line shall be placed in a separate conduit~~
5697 ~~pipe.~~

5699 ~~(formerly Section 14)(g)(ii) — Sewer manholes. No water pipe shall pass through~~
5700 ~~or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.~~

5702 ~~(h) — Surface water crossings.~~

5703 ~~(i) — Above water crossings. The pipe shall be adequately supported and~~
5704 ~~anchored, protected from damage and freezing, and accessible for repair or replacement.~~

5705 ~~(ii) — Underwater crossings. A minimum cover of 2 feet (0.61 m) shall be~~
5706 ~~provided over the pipe. When crossing water courses which are greater than 15 feet (4.6 m) in~~
5707 ~~width, the following shall be provided:~~

5711 ~~(A) — The pipe shall be of special construction, having flexible watertight~~
5712 ~~joints.~~

5714 ~~(B) — Valves shall be provided at both ends of water crossings so that the~~
5715 ~~section can be isolated for testing or repair; the valves shall be easily accessible and not subject~~
5716 ~~to flooding; and the valve closest to the supply source shall be located in a manhole.~~

5718 ~~(moved to Section 16(1))(i) — Cross connections.~~

5720 ~~(moved to Section 16(1))(i)(i) Cross connections. There shall be no water service~~
5721 ~~connection installed or maintained between a public water supply and any water user whereby~~
5722 ~~unsafe water or contamination may backflow into the public water supply.~~

5724
5725
5726
5727
5728
5729
5730
5731
5732
5733
5734
5735
5736
5737
5738
5739
5740
5741
5742
5743
5744
5745
5746
5747
5748
5749
5750
5751
5752
5753
5754
5755
5756
5757
5758
5759
5760
5761
5762
5763
5764
5765
5766
5767

~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(A))(A) — Applicability. In order to protect all public water supplies from the possibility of the introduction of contamination due to cross connections, the water supplier shall require backflow prevention devices for each water service connection in accordance with Table 1 which appears at the end of this section, with the exception of (B)(I) residential water service connections and (B)(II) domestic non-residential water service connections. The water supplier shall take appropriate actions which may include immediate disconnection for any water user that fails to maintain a properly installed backflow prevention device or comply with other measures as identified in Section 14 (i) of these regulations.~~

~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(A)(III))(I) Any high hazard non-residential connection to any public water supply shall be protected by the appropriate backflow prevention device.~~

~~(II) — Any service connection made to facilities constructed under a permit to construct issued after adoption of this regulation, Section 14 (i), shall be in full compliance with this section. This requirement applies to all service connections made or initially activated after the adoption of this regulation.~~

~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(A)(IV))(III) — Water suppliers shall establish record keeping and management procedures to ensure that requirements of this regulation for installation and maintenance of backflow prevention devices are being met.~~

~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(B))(B) — The method of backflow control, selected from Table 1, shall be determined based upon the degree of hazard of the cross connection and the cause of the potential backflow. Hazards shall be classified as high hazard or low hazard. The potential cause of the backflow shall be identified as being back-siphonage or back-pressure.~~

~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(B)(I))(I) — Residential water service connections shall be considered to be low hazard back-siphonage connections, unless determined otherwise by a hazard classification.~~

~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(B)(II))(II) Domestic non-residential water service connections shall be considered to be low hazard back-pressure connections, unless determined otherwise by a hazard classification conducted by the water supplier. Examples include schools without laboratories, churches, office buildings, warehouses, motels, etc.~~

~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(B)(III))(III) — Any water user's system with an auxiliary source of supply shall be considered to be a high hazard, back-pressure cross connection. A reduced-pressure principle backflow device shall be installed at the water service connection to any water user's system with an auxiliary source of supply.~~

5768 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(B)(V))(IV) — All water loading~~
5769 ~~stations shall be considered high hazard connections. A device, assembly, or method consistent~~
5770 ~~with Table 1 shall be provided.~~

5771
5772 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(B)(VI))(V) — Non-domestic~~
5773 ~~commercial or industrial water service connections shall be considered to be high hazard back~~
5774 ~~pressure connections, unless determined otherwise by a hazard classification. Examples include~~
5775 ~~restaurants, refineries, chemical mixing facilities, sewage treatment plants, mortuaries,~~
5776 ~~laboratories, laundries, dry cleaners, irrigation systems, facilities producing or utilizing~~
5777 ~~hazardous substances, etc. For some of these service connections, a hazard classification may~~
5778 ~~result in a determination of a back-siphonage or low hazard classification. The backflow~~
5779 ~~prevention device required shall be appropriate to the hazard classification. Where potential high~~
5780 ~~hazards exist within the non-residential water user's system, even though such high hazards may~~
5781 ~~be isolated at the point of use, an approved backflow prevention device shall be installed and~~
5782 ~~maintained at the water service connection.~~

5783
5784 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(C))(C) — Determination of the hazard~~
5785 ~~classification of a water service connection is the responsibility of the water supplier. The water~~
5786 ~~supplier may require the water user to furnish a hazard classification survey to be used to~~
5787 ~~determine the hazard classification.~~

5788
5789 ~~(moved to 5(o))(D) — Hazard classifications shall be conducted by hazard~~
5790 ~~classification surveyors that are certified by the USC Foundation for Cross-Connection Control~~
5791 ~~and Hydraulic Research, the American Association of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE), or by another~~
5792 ~~state certification program approved by the administrator, or by a water distribution system~~
5793 ~~operator also certified as a backflow device tester employed by the public water supplier for the~~
5794 ~~service where the survey is being conducted.~~

5795
5796 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(E))(E) — All backflow prevention devices~~
5797 ~~must be in-line serviceable (repairable), in-line testable except for devices meeting ASSE~~
5798 ~~Standard #1024, and installed in accordance with manufacturer instructions and applicable~~
5799 ~~plumbing codes.~~

5800
5801 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(F))(F) — All backflow prevention devices~~
5802 ~~must have a certification by an approved third party certification agency. Approved certification~~
5803 ~~agencies are:~~

5804
5805 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(F)(I))(I) — American Society of Sanitary~~
5806 ~~Engineers (ASSE);~~

5807
5808 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(F)(II))(II) — International Association of~~
5809 ~~Plumbing/Mechanical officials (IAPMO), and~~

5810
5811 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(F)(III))(III) — Foundation for Cross-~~
5812 ~~Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, University Of Southern California~~
5813 ~~(USC_FCCCHR).~~

5814
5815 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(G))(G) — Backflow prevention devices at~~
5816 ~~water service connections shall be inspected and certified by a certified backflow assembly tester~~
5817 ~~at the time of installation. Certification of the assembly tester shall be by one of the following:~~

5818
5819 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(G)(I))(I) — The American Society~~
5820 ~~Sanitary Engineers (ASSE),~~

5821
5822 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(G)(II))(II) American Backflow~~
5823 ~~Prevention Association (ABPA),~~

5824
5825 ~~(III) — A state certification program approved by the~~
5826 ~~administrator.~~

5827
5828 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(H))(H) — Backflow prevention devices~~
5829 ~~installed at high hazard non-residential cross-connections shall be inspected and tested on an~~
5830 ~~annual basis by a certified backflow assembly tester.~~

5831
5832 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(I))(I) — The administrator may conduct~~
5833 ~~inspections of backflow prevention devices. If any device is found to be defective or functioning~~
5834 ~~improperly, it must be immediately repaired or replaced. Failure to make necessary repairs to a~~
5835 ~~backflow prevention device will be cause for the water service connection to be terminated.~~

5836
5837 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(i)(J))(J) — All public water suppliers shall~~
5838 ~~report any high hazard backflow incident within seven (7) days to the Wyoming Department of~~
5839 ~~Environmental Quality, Water Quality Division. The backflow incident shall be reported on a~~
5840 ~~form provided by the administrator.~~

5841
5842 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(ii)(ii) — Recycling water. Neither steam condensate~~
5843 ~~nor cooling water from engine jackets or other heat exchange devices shall be returned to the~~
5844 ~~public water supply after it has passed through the water service connection.~~

5845
5846 ~~(moved to Section 16(1)(ii) TABLE 1~~
5847 ~~Backflow Prevention Devices, Assemblies and Methods~~
5848

Device, Assembly or Method	Degree of Hazard				Notes
	Low Hazard		High Hazard		
	Back- Siphonage	Back- Pressure	Back- Siphonage	Back- Pressure	
Airgap	X		X		See Note 1
Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker	X		X		Not allowed under continuous pressure

Spill-proof Pressure-type Vacuum	X		X		
Double Check Valve Backflow Preventer	X	X			
Pressure Vacuum Breaker	X		X		
Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow	X	X	X	X	See Note 2
Dual Check	X				Restricted to residential services

5849

5850 ~~———— Note 1 Minimum Airgap for Water Distribution. For spouts with an effective opening~~
5851 ~~diameter of one half inch or less, the minimum airgap when the discharge is not affected by side~~
5852 ~~walls shall be one inch. The minimum airgap when the discharge is affected by sidewalls shall be~~
5853 ~~one and one half inches. For effective openings greater than one half inch, the minimum airgap~~
5854 ~~shall be two times the effective opening diameter when the discharge is not affected by side~~
5855 ~~walls. The minimum airgap when the discharge is affected by sidewalls shall be three times the~~
5856 ~~effective opening diameter.~~

5857

5858 ~~———— Note 2 Extreme Hazards. In the case of any water user’s system where, in the opinion of~~
5859 ~~the water supplier or the administrator, an undue health threat is posed because of the presence of~~
5860 ~~extremely toxic substances or potential back pressures in excess of the design working pressure~~
5861 ~~of the device, the water supplier may require an air gap at the water service connection to protect~~
5862 ~~the public water system.~~

5863

5864 (a) 2018 TSS, parts 6.1-6.1.1(e), location; 6.2, 6.2(b)-(e), pumping stations; 6.2.1-
5865 6.2.1(d), pumping stations, suction well; 6.2.2-6.2.2(b), pumping stations, equipment servicing;
5866 6.3.2, pumps, pump priming; 6.6.1, appurtenances, valves; 6.6.3-6.6.3(d), appurtenances, gauges
5867 and meters; 6.6.4-6.6.4(b), appurtenances, water seals; 6.6.5, appurtenances, controls; 6.6.6,
5868 appurtenances, standby power; are herein incorporated by reference.

5869

5870 ~~(formerly Section 12(f))(b) Stairways and ladders. Stairways or ladders shall be~~
5871 ~~provided between all floors, and in pits or compartments which that must be entered. They shall~~
5872 ~~have handrails on both sides, and treads of non-slip material. The Wyoming Occupational Health~~
5873 ~~and Safety Rules and Regulations shall be complied with.~~

5874

5875 ~~(formerly Section 12(g))(c) Heating. Provisions Pumping facilities shall be made for~~
5876 ~~heating heated to maintain a minimum temperature of 40° F degrees Fahrenheit (4° C) if not~~
5877 ~~typically unoccupied and 50° F degrees Fahrenheit (10° C) if normally occupied.~~

5878
5879 ~~(formerly Section 12(h))(d) Pumping station~~ Ventilation designs shall demonstrate
5880 that: All accessible pumping station areas shall be ventilated. Ventilation may be continuous or
5881 intermittent. If intermittent, ventilation in areas normally visited by operating personnel shall be
5882 started automatically at not greater than 30 minute intervals. Permanently installed drywell
5883 ventilation shall provide at least 6 air changes per hour if continuous, and 12 air changes per hour
5884 if intermittent. Intermittent ventilating equipment shall ensure starting upon entry of operating
5885 personnel. Wetwells shall be designed to permit the use of portable blowers that will exhaust the
5886 space and continue to supply fresh air during access periods.

5887
5888 ~~(formerly Section 12(h))(i)~~ All accessible areas of the pumping station that are
5889 accessible areas shall be ventilated.

5890
5891 ~~(formerly Section 12(h))(ii)~~ Ventilation may be continuous or intermittent.

5892
5893 ~~(formerly Section 12(h))(iii)~~ Permanently installed drywell ventilation shall
5894 provide: at least 6 air changes per hour if continuous, and 12 air changes per hour if intermittent.

5895
5896 ~~(formerly Section 12(h))(A)~~ a At least 6 six air changes per hour if
5897 continuous; and 12 air changes per hour if intermittent.

5898
5899 ~~(formerly Section 12(h))(B)~~ At least 30 air changes per hour If
5900 intermittent, with an automatic start upon operator entry into the area. ventilation in areas
5901 normally visited by operating personnel shall be started automatically at not greater than 30
5902 minute intervals. Intermittent ventilating equipment shall ensure starting upon entry of operating
5903 personnel.

5904
5905 ~~(formerly Section 12(h))(iv)~~ Wetwells ventilation shall provide 12 continuous air
5906 changes per hour or 60 intermittent air changes per hour and be designed to permit the use of
5907 portable blowers that will exhaust the space and ~~continue to~~ supply fresh air during the access
5908 periods.

5909
5910 ~~(formerly Section 12(i))(e)~~ Dehumidification: equipment shall be provided i
5911 n below ground pumping stations; ~~a means for dehumidification shall be provided.~~ The facilities
5912 equipment shall be sized to maintain ~~the~~ a dewpoint at least ~~2~~ two degrees Fahrenheit below the
5913 coldest anticipated temperature of the water to be conveyed in the pipes.

5914
5915 ~~(formerly Section 12(k))(f)~~ Sanitary and other conveniences. All pumping
5916 stations that are manned ~~for~~ four or more hours per day shall be provided with potable water,
5917 lavatory, and toilet facilities. The W ~~w~~astes shall be discharged to the sanitary sewer or ~~to~~ an on-
5918 site waste treatment system.

5919
5920 (g) Pumps: design shall comply with the following requirements: At least two
5921 pumping units shall be provided. With the largest pump out of service, the remaining pump or
5922 pumps shall be capable of providing the maximum pumping rate of the system.

5923

5924 ~~(formerly Section 12(l))(i)~~ (i) At least two ~~pumping units~~ pumps shall be
5925 provided. With the largest pump out of service, the remaining pump or pumps shall be capable of
5926 providing the maximum pumping ~~rate~~ capacity of the system.

5927
5928 ~~(formerly Section 12(m))(ii)~~ (ii) ~~Suction lift.~~ Pumps shall be selected ~~so~~ such that the
5929 net positive suction head required ~~at maximum flow~~ (NPSHR) is less than the net positive
5930 suction head available (NPSHA) minus four (4) feet (1.2 m) ~~(1.2 m)~~ based on ~~the~~ hydraulic conditions
5931 and the altitude of the ~~pumping station~~ installation. If this condition ~~is not met~~ cannot be
5932 satisfied, ~~then a means of~~ priming shall be provided.

5933
5934 ~~(iii)(formerly Section 12(n))~~ (iii) ~~Surge control. Piping systems~~ A surge analysis shall
5935 be ~~designed to withstand the maximum possible surge (water hammer) from the pumping station,~~
5936 ~~or adequate surge control~~ provided to demonstrate if surge protection devices will be needed to
5937 protect the piping. Pressure relief valves are not acceptable as surge control.

5938
5939 ~~(formerly Section 12(a))(iv)~~ (iv) ~~Total dynamic head.~~ The calculated total dynamic
5940 head ~~rating of~~ for pumping units shall be based on pipe friction, pressure losses from piping pipe
5941 entrances, exits, appurtenances (~~bends, valves, etc.~~ such as valves and bends), and static head at
5942 the design flow.

5943
5944 (v) The station shall have a flow rate indicator and totalizing meter, and a
5945 method of recording the total water pumped.

5946
5947 ~~(formerly Section 12(o))(h)~~ (h) Booster pumps shall comply with the following
5948 requirements:

5949
5950 ~~(formerly Section 12(o)(i))(i)~~ (i) Booster pumps shall not produce ~~a pressure~~ less
5951 than 5 psi in suction lines. ~~Where~~ If the suction line has service connections, ~~booster pump intake~~
5952 the pressure shall be at least 35 psi (138 kPa) ~~when the pump is in~~ during normal operation and
5953 shall ~~be provided with~~ have a low-pressure cutoff switch ~~if the suction line pressure is a~~
5954 minimum of to maintain at least 20 psi (69 kPa).

5955
5956 (ii) For booster pumps used for fire suppression, no person shall install or
5957 maintain a water service connection to any premises where a fire pump has been installed on the
5958 service line to or within such premises unless the pump is equipped with one of the following:

5959
5960 (A) A low suction throttling valve or pilot-operated valve installed in
5961 the discharge piping that maintains positive pressure in the suction piping while monitoring
5962 pressure in the suction piping through a sensing line. The valve shall throttle the discharge of the
5963 pump when necessary so that suction pressure will not be reduced below 20 psi gauge when the
5964 pump is operating; or

5965
5966 (B) A variable-speed suction limiting control that is used to maintain a
5967 minimum positive suction pressure at the pump inlet by reducing the pump driver speed while
5968 monitoring pressure in the suction piping through a sensing line. The limiting control shall be set
5969 so that the suction pressure will not be reduced below 20 psi gauge while the pump is operating.

5970
5971 ~~(formerly Section 12(o)(ii))(iii)~~ Automatic or remote controlled led devices
5972 pumps shall have a range between the start and cutoff pressure ~~which that~~ will prevent the pump
5973 from cycling ~~of~~ more than ± one start every 15 minutes.

5974
5975 ~~(formerly Section 12(o)(iii))(iv)~~ In-line booster pumps shall be accessible for
5976 ~~servicing and repairs~~ maintenance. ~~The~~ There shall be access openings, as needed, ~~and vault~~
5977 ~~shall be large enough to~~ to allow the remove removal of the pump.

5978
5979 ~~(formerly Section 12(o))(v)~~ Individual home booster pumps shall not be allowed
5980 for any individual service from the public water supply main.

5981
5982 ~~(formerly Section 12(p))(vi)~~ ~~Automatic and remote controlled stations.~~
5983 ~~Conditions that may affect continuous delivery of water shall be alarmed at an attended location.~~
5984 Un-manned or remotely controlled pump stations shall have an alarm at an operator attended
5985 location for any conditions that may affect the continuous delivery of water.

5986
5987 (i) Pumping facility valves shall comply with the following requirements:

5988
5989 ~~(formerly Section 12(q)(i))(E)(i)~~ Air release. Air release valves shall be
5990 provided where the pipe crown is dropped in elevation. The discharge pipe from the valve shall
5991 have a minimum of an 8-inch air gap and shall be covered with a #24 mesh non-corrodible
5992 screen.

5993
5994 ~~(formerly Section 12(q)(i))(C)(ii)~~ Each pump shall either have an individual
5995 suction line or the suction lines shall be ~~so~~ manifolded such that they ~~will ensure~~ demonstrate
5996 similar hydraulic and operating conditions.

5997
5998 **Section 15. Laboratory Requirements Finished Water Storage.**

5999
6000 ~~(moved to Section 17(b))(a) — Test procedures. Test procedures for analysis of monitoring~~
6001 ~~samples shall conform to the 15th Edition of Standard Methods for the Examination of Water~~
6002 ~~and Wastewater.~~

6003
6004 ~~(moved to Section 17(c))(b) — Testing requirements. All treatment plants shall have the~~
6005 ~~capability to perform or contract for the self-monitoring analytical work required by the Safe~~
6006 ~~Drinking Water Act and/or state regulation. All plants shall, in addition, be capable of~~
6007 ~~performing or contracting the analytical work required to assure good management and control~~
6008 ~~of plant operation and performance.~~

6009
6010 ~~(moved to Section 17(d))(c) — Minimum requirements.~~

6011
6012 ~~(moved to Section 17(d)(i))(i) Location and space. The laboratory shall be located~~
6013 ~~away from vibrating machinery or equipment which might have adverse effects on the~~
6014 ~~performance of laboratory instruments or the analyst and shall be designed to prevent adverse~~
6015 ~~effects from vibration.~~

6016
6017
6018
6019
6020
6021
6022
6023
6024
6025
6026
6027
6028
6029
6030
6031
6032
6033
6034
6035
6036
6037
6038
6039
6040
6041
6042
6043
6044
6045
6046
6047
6048
6049
6050
6051
6052
6053
6054
6055
6056
6057
6058
6059
6060

~~(i) — Where a full time chemist is proposed to work in the laboratory, a minimum of 400 square feet (37.2 m²) of floor space shall be provided in the laboratory. If more than two persons will be working in the laboratory, 100 square feet (9.3 m²) of additional space shall be provided for each additional person.~~

~~(moved to Section 17(d)(ii))(ii) — Materials. Walls shall have an easily cleaned, durable and impervious surface. Two exit doors or openings shall be located to permit a straight exit from the laboratory; one exit shall be directly to the outside of the building. Panic hardware shall be used. Interior doors shall have glass windows.~~

~~(moved to Section 17(d)(iii))(iii) — Cabinets and bench tops. Cabinet and storage space shall be provided for dust free storage of instruments and glassware.~~

~~(moved to Section 17(d)(iii))(iii) Bench top height shall be 30 inches (0.91 m). Tops should be field joined into a continuous surface with acid, alkali, and solvent resistant cements.~~

~~(moved to Section 17(d)(iv))(iv) — Hoods. Fume hoods shall be provided where reflux or heating of toxic or hazardous materials is required. A hood shall not be situated near a doorway, unless a secondary means of exit is provided. All switches, electrical outlets, and utility and baffle adjustment handles shall be located outside the hood. Light fixtures shall be explosion proof. Twenty four hour continuous exhaust capability shall be provided. Exhaust fans shall be explosion proof.~~

~~(moved to Section 17(d)(v))(v) — Sinks. The laboratory shall have a minimum of 2 sinks per 400 ft² (37.2 m²) (not including cup sinks). Sinks shall be double well with drainboards and shall be made of epoxy resin or plastic. All water fixtures shall be provided with reduced pressure zone backflow preventers. Traps constructed of glass, plastic, or lead and accessible for cleaning shall be provided.~~

~~(vi) — Ventilation and lighting. Laboratories shall be separately heated and cooled, with external air supply for 100 percent makeup volume. Separate exhaust ventilation shall be provided. Ventilation outlet locations shall be remote from ventilation inlets.~~

~~(vi) — Lighting shall provide 100 foot candles at the bench top.~~

~~(vii) — Gas. If gas is required in the laboratory, natural gas shall be supplied.~~

~~(moved to Section 17(d)(vi)) (viii) — Water still. Distilled water shall conform to the quality specified by Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 15th Edition.~~

~~(ix) — Emergency shower and eye wash. All laboratories shall be equipped with an emergency eye wash and shower that is located within the laboratory.~~

6061 ~~(moved to Section 17(e))(d) — Portable testing equipment. Portable testing equipment~~
6062 ~~shall be provided where necessary for operational control testing.~~

6063
6064 (a) 2018 TSS, parts 7.0.1-7.0.1(c), general, sizing; 7.0.2-7.0.2(b), general, location of
6065 finished water storage structures; 7.0.3, general, protection from contamination; 7.0.4, general,
6066 security; 7.0.5, general, drains; 7.0.6, general, stored water age; 7.0.8-7.0.8.2(b), general, access;
6067 7.0.9-7.0.9(e), general, vents; 7.0.10-7.0.10(f), general, roof and sidewall; 7.0.17-7.0.17(c),
6068 general, painting and/or cathodic protection; 7.0.18-7.0.18(c), general, disinfection; 7.1.1,
6069 treatment plant storage, filter washwater tanks; 7.2-7.2.4, hydropneumatic tank systems; are
6070 herein incorporated by reference.

6071
6072 ~~(formerly Section 13(a))(b) General. Steel finished water storage structures shall be~~
6073 ~~provided using the requirements of the AWWA D100 or AWWA D103. All tank design and~~
6074 ~~foundation design shall be performed by a registered professional engineer and the plans or~~
6075 ~~contractor furnished information shall so designate the registered engineer providing the design.~~
6076 ~~Materials other than steel may be used for water storage tanks.~~ Finished water storage structures
6077 shall comply with the following requirements:

6078
6079 ~~(formerly Section 13(a))(i) Steel finished water storage structures shall be~~
6080 ~~provided using the requirements of the AWWA D100 or AWWA D103. Water storage structures~~
6081 shall comply with the following standards for storage tanks, standpipes, ground storage
6082 reservoirs that are described in AWWA M42, clearwells, and elevated storage:

6083
6084 (A) AWWA D100;

6085
6086 (B) AWWA D102;

6087
6088 (C) AWWA D103;

6089
6090 (D) AWWA D104;

6091
6092 (E) AWWA D106;

6093
6094 (F) AWWA D107;

6095
6096 (G) AWWA D108;

6097
6098 (H) AWWA D110;

6099
6100 (I) AWWA D115;

6101
6102 (J) AWWA D120; and

6103
6104 (K) AWWA D121;

6106 ~~(formerly Section 13(a))(ii)~~ All tank design and foundation design shall be
6107 performed by a Wyoming registered professional engineer. ~~and t~~The plans or contractor-
6108 furnished information shall ~~so designate the registered engineer providing the design be signed~~
6109 and sealed by a Wyoming registered professional engineer.

6110
6111 (iii) All new or modified water storage tanks shall have the inlet and outlet
6112 connections separated from each other as much as is practical.

6113
6114 (c) Storage facility designs shall demonstrate:

6115
6116 (ii) The average daily demand will require a daily fill of 20 percent of the total
6117 storage volume for surface water sources and 10 percent for groundwater sources.

6118
6119 (iii) For designs that demonstrate the storage tank has a small daily demand
6120 and a high fire water storage requirement, or the storage tank water age an average is greater than
6121 two days, the design shall demonstrate that a a volume equal to at least 20 percent of the tank
6122 volume will be delivered to the storage tank each time pumping is initiated.

6123
6124 ~~(formerly Section 13(a)(i)(D))(iv)~~ ~~Storage need not be provided in a well~~
6125 ~~supply system where~~ For designs with well systems that provide a minimum of two wells ~~are~~
6126 ~~provided and~~ that can supply either the maximum hourly demand or the fire demand, whichever
6127 is greater, ~~can be supplied with the largest well out of service~~ storage is not required. These
6128 systems shall demonstrate that they will provide alternative power for the finished water pumps.

6129
6130 (d) Storage structure design shall eliminate short-circuiting.

6131
6132 (e) The minimum inlet velocity shall be 10ft/sec unless demonstration of employed
6133 mixing system or lower inlet velocity addresses disinfection by-product formation, stratification,
6134 stagnation, freezing, and other water age issues.

6135
6136 (f) Overflow and drain lines shall:

6137
6138 (i) Be protected with a mechanical device such as:

6139
6140 (A) A sealed flapper valve or duckbill valve; or

6141
6142 (B) A #24 mesh non-corrodible screen.

6143
6144 (ii) For overflow lines that are protected with a mechanical device, include
6145 installation of a #4 mesh non-corrodible screen or finer to prevent the entrance of birds or
6146 rodents;

6147
6148 (iii) For overflow lines that are protected with #24 mesh non-corrodible screen,
6149 demonstrate prevention of screen clogging that would lead to structural storage tank damage;

6150

6151 ~~(formerly Section 13(a)(vi)(B))~~(iv) Include installation of the screen within ~~T~~the
6152 overflow line of a ground level structure shall open downward and be screened with
6153 noncorrodible screen installed within the pipe at a location that is not least susceptible to damage
6154 by vandalism and that allows for the overflow line to be operational during an overflow event;

6155
6156 (v) Provide access to the screen with the smallest openings for replacement;
6157 and

6158
6159 (vi) Demonstrate that the screen with the smallest openings will be the
6160 outermost screen.

6161
6162 (g) Overflow designs shall demonstrate the provisions that will be included to prevent
6163 mechanical devices from freezing shut.

6164
6165 (h) Overflow lines shall not be considered as vents.

6166
6167 ~~(formerly Section 13(a)(viii))~~(i) Vents. Finished water storage structures shall be
6168 vented. Overflows shall not be considered as vents. Open construction between the sidewall and
6169 roof is not permissible. Vents shall prevent the entrance of be designed to protect the tank from
6170 contaminants including but not limited to surface water, and rainwater, stormwater runoff,
6171 insects, rodents, and shall exclude birds and animals.

6172
6173 ~~(formerly Section 13(a)(viii)(A))~~(i) For elevated tanks and standpipes, All
6174 openings shall be protected with #24 mesh noncorrodible non-corrodible screen may be used or a
6175 combination of #24 mesh and coarser mesh non-corrodible screen.

6176
6177 (ii) The design shall demonstrate consideration of site conditions, freezing,
6178 frosting, and provide justification including precautions for snow depth.

6179
6180 (A) The design shall demonstrate consideration of frost free or frost
6181 proof vents; and

6182
6183 (B) The design shall demonstrate consideration of a pressure/vacuum,
6184 frost-proof release vents that will need to protect openings with #24 mesh non-corrodible screen.

6185
6186 (j) Down-turned vent openings shall be at least 24 inches above the nearest
6187 horizontal surface.

6188
6189 (k) Elevated tanks shall be designed to remove snow via tank geometry to prevent
6190 snow build-up clogging vents.

6191
6192 (l) Vent designs shall include calculations that verify the required volume of flow is
6193 achievable through the proposed vent pipe and screen combination.

6194
6195 (m) Finished water plant water storage shall comply with the following requirements:
6196

6197 ~~(formerly Section 13(b)(ii))(i)~~ Clearwell. Clearwell storage shall be sized,
6198 in conjunction with distribution system storage, to relieve the filters ~~from of~~ having to follow
6199 fluctuations in water use. Where water is pumped from ~~clearwater~~ clearwell storage to the
6200 system, an overflow shall be provided.

6201
6202 (ii) If unfinished water is stored in compartments adjacent to finished water,
6203 the unfinished and finished water shall be separated by double walls.

6204
6205 ~~(formerly Section 13(b)(iv))(iii)~~ Basins and wetwells. Receiving basins and
6206 ~~ump~~ wetwells ~~for finished water~~ shall be designed as finished water storage structures and shall
6207 comply with the requirements of this Section.

6208
6209 **Section 16. ~~Operation and Maintenance Manuals~~ Distribution Systems.**

6210
6211 ~~(moved to Section 18(a))(a)~~ ~~Where required. Plant operation and maintenance manuals~~
6212 ~~are required for each new or modified treatment or pumping facility. The manuals shall provide~~
6213 ~~the following information as a minimum:~~

6214
6215 ~~(moved to Section 18(a)(i))(i)~~ ~~Introduction.~~

6216
6217 ~~(moved to Section 18(a)(ii))(ii)~~ ~~Description of facilities and unit processes~~
6218 ~~within the plant from influent structures through effluent structures.~~

6219
6220 ~~(moved to Section 18(a)(iii))(iii)~~ ~~Plant control system.~~

6221
6222 ~~(moved to Section 18(a)(iv))(iv)~~ ~~Utilities and systems.~~

6223
6224 ~~(moved to Section 18(a)(v))(v)~~ ~~Emergency operation and response.~~

6225
6226 ~~(moved to Section 18(a)(vi))(vi)~~ ~~Permit requirements and other regulatory~~
6227 ~~requirements.~~

6228
6229 ~~(moved to Section 18(a)(vii))(vii)~~ ~~Staffing needs.~~

6230
6231 ~~(moved to Section 18(a)(ix))(viii)~~ ~~Index to manufacturer's manuals.~~

6232
6233 ~~(moved to Section 18(b))(b)~~ ~~When required. Acceptance of the final operation and~~
6234 ~~maintenance manuals is required prior to plant startup.~~

6235
6236 ~~(e)~~ ~~Description of facilities. The description of facilities and unit processes shall~~
6237 ~~include the size, capacity, model number (where applicable) and intended loading rate.~~

6238
6239 ~~(moved to Section 18(c)(i)~~ ~~Each unit. The manual shall describe each unit,~~
6240 ~~including the function, the controls, the lubrication and maintenance schedule. The manual shall~~
6241 ~~also include start-up operations; routine operations; abnormal operations; emergency or power~~
6242 ~~outage operations; bypass procedures; and safety.~~

6243
6244 (ii) ~~Flow diagrams. The manual shall provide flow diagrams of the entire~~
6245 ~~process, as well as individual unit processes. The flow diagrams shall show the flow options~~
6246 ~~under the various operational conditions listed above.~~

6247
6248 (d) ~~Operating parameters. The O & M manual shall provide the design criteria for~~
6249 ~~each unit process. The data shall include the number, type, capacity, sizes, etc., and other~~
6250 ~~information, as applicable.~~

6251
6252 (moved to Section 18(e)(iii))(e) ~~Troubleshooting guide. Each equipment~~
6253 ~~maintenance manual shall include a section on troubleshooting. These manuals are to be indexed~~
6254 ~~in the plant O & M manual. The troubleshooting guide shall include typical operation problems~~
6255 ~~and solutions. The guide shall include a telephone number for factory troubleshooting assistance.~~

6256
6257 (f) ~~Emergency procedures. The plant O & M manual shall detail emergency~~
6258 ~~operations procedures for possible foreseeable emergencies, including power outage, equipment~~
6259 ~~failure, development of unsafe conditions, and other emergency conditions. The details shall~~
6260 ~~include valve positions, flow control settings, and other information to ensure continued~~
6261 ~~operation of the facility at maximum possible efficiency.~~

6262
6263 The manual shall also detail emergency notification procedures to be followed to protect
6264 health and safety under various emergency conditions.

6265
6266 (g) ~~Safety. The manual shall provide general information on safety in and around the~~
6267 ~~plant and its components. Each unit process discussion shall include applicable safety procedures~~
6268 ~~and precautions. For unit processes or operations having extreme hazards (such as chlorine,~~
6269 ~~closed tanks, etc.), the discussion shall detail appropriate protection, rescue procedures, and~~
6270 ~~necessary safety equipment.~~

6271
6272 (moved to Section 18(e)(iv))(h) ~~Maintenance manuals. Maintenance manuals shall~~
6273 ~~be required for each piece of equipment. These manuals must meet the requirements of the~~
6274 ~~engineer and contractor for installation and startup of equipment. The information included in the~~
6275 ~~manufacturer's manuals shall not be included in the O & M manual.~~

6276
6277 The manual shall have a neatly typewritten table of contents for each volume arranged in
6278 a systematic order. The general contents shall include product data; drawings; written text as
6279 required to supplement product data for the particular installation; and a copy of each warranty,
6280 bond and service contract issued.

6281
6282 The manuals for equipment and systems shall include a description of unit and
6283 component parts; operating procedures; maintenance procedures and schedules; service and
6284 lubrication schedule; sequence of control operation; a parts list; and a recommended spare parts
6285 list.

6286
6287 (a) 2018 TSS, parts 8.2-8.2.4(b), system design; 8.3, valves; 8.4-8.4.4(d), hydrants;
6288 8.5-8.5.2(c), air relief valves; 8.6, valve, meter, and blow-off chambers; 8.7.3, installation of

6289 water mains, cover; 8.7.4, installation of water mains, blocking; 8.7.6, installation of water
6290 mains, pressure and leakage testing; 8.7.7, installation of water mains, disinfection; 8.7.8,
6291 installation of water mains, external corrosion; 8.7.9, installation of water mains, separation from
6292 other utilities; 8.8.2-8.8.2(b), separation distances from contamination sources, parallel
6293 installation; 8.8.3-8.8.3(b), separation distances from contamination sources, crossings; 8.8.6,
6294 separation distances from contamination sources, sewer manholes, inlets, and structures; 8.9-
6295 8.9.1, surface water crossings, above-water crossings; 8.9.2-8.9.2(c); surface water crossings,
6296 under water crossings; 8.11.1, water services and plumbing, plumbing; 8.12, service meters; are
6297 herein incorporated by reference.

6298
6299 ~~(formerly Section 14(a)(i))(b) Types~~ Distribution systems shall be constructed of
6300 commercial pipe ~~approved for water systems include~~ that conform to the following standards:

6301
6302 ~~(formerly Section 14(a)(i)(A))(i)~~ _____ PVC water pipe: ASTM D2241, less
6303 than 4" diameter (10 cm); AWWA C900: 4" (10 cm) and larger diameter.

6304
6305 ~~(formerly Section 14(a)(i)(A))(A)~~ _____ ASTM D2241, ~~Less than 4" four~~
6306 inches diameter ~~(10 cm)~~, ASTM D 2241; or

6307
6308 ~~(formerly Section 14(a)(i)(A))(B)~~ _____ AWWA C900: 4" (10 cm) ~~Four~~
6309 inches and larger diameter, AWWA C900.

6310
6311 ~~(formerly Section 14(a)(i)(C))(ii)~~ Ductile iron pipe; AWWA C151;

6312
6313 ~~(formerly Section 14(a)(i)(D))(iii)~~ Glass fiber ~~reinforced thermosetting resin~~
6314 pressure pipe; ~~Fiberglass pressure pipe~~, AWWA C950; or

6315
6316 ~~(formerly Section 14(a)(i)(E))(iv)~~ Polyethelyene ~~Polyethylene~~ pipe:

6317
6318 (A) $\frac{3}{4}$ inch through three inches diameter, AWWA C901;

6319
6320 (B) Four inches through 65 inches diameter, AWWA C906; or

6321
6322 (v) Other material submitted with the permit application and approved by the
6323 Administrator.

6324
6325 ~~(formerly Section 14(a)(iii))(c)~~ Joints. ~~Packing and jointing materials used in the~~
6326 joints of pipe shall be flexible and durable. Flanged piping shall not be ~~used~~ allowed for buried
6327 service ~~except for connections to valves; push-on or mechanical joints shall be used~~ pipe except
6328 for connection to valves.

6329
6330 (d) New water mains shall be sized after the hydraulic analysis required by Section
6331 9(l)(i) of this Chapter and the design shall demonstrate that:

6332
6333 ~~((formerly 14(b)(ii))(i)~~ Pressure. ~~All watermains, including those not~~
6334 designed to provide fire protection, shall be sized after a hydraulic analysis based on flow

6335 ~~demands and pressure requirements. The system shall be designed to maintain a minimum~~
6336 ~~pressure of 20 psi (138 kPa) at ground level at all points in the distribution system under all~~
6337 ~~conditions of flow. The normal working pressure in the distribution system shall be not less than~~
6338 ~~35 psi (276 kPa). At maximum day demand plus current State of Wyoming-required fire flow, or~~
6339 ~~the fire flow of an authority having jurisdiction, the pressure in the municipal distribution system~~
6340 ~~will not fall below 20 pounds per square inch (psi); and~~

6341
6342 ~~((formerly 14(b)(ii))(ii))~~ (ii) The normal system working pressure shall be
6343 greater than 35 psi.

6344
6345 ~~(formerly Section 14(b)(iii))(e)~~ (e) ~~Fire protection.~~ When fire protection is ~~to be~~
6346 provided, ~~the system design water main system~~ shall be ~~such that~~ designed to also serve fire
6347 flows ~~can be served.~~

6348
6349 ~~(formerly Section 14(d))(f)~~ (f) Hydrants ~~shall:~~

6350
6351 ~~(formerly Section 14(d)(i))(i)~~ (i) Hydrant leads. ~~The~~ Have hydrant leads shall be a
6352 that are a minimum of 6 six inches (0.15 m) in diameter. ~~Valves shall be installed in all hydrant~~
6353 ~~leads.~~

6354
6355 ~~(formerly Section 14(d)(i))(ii)~~ (ii) ~~Have v~~ Valves shall be installed in all
6356 hydrant leads.;

6357
6358 ~~(formerly Section 14(d)(ii))(iii)~~ (iii) ~~Be~~ Protection-protected from freezing ~~at~~
6359 hydrant leads and barrels. Provisions shall be made to protect fire hydrant leads and barrels from
6360 freezing. ~~The use of hydrant weep holes is not allowed when groundwater levels are above the~~
6361 ~~gravel drain area. In these cases it will be necessary to pump the hydrant dry or use other means~~
6362 ~~of dewatering.~~

6363
6364 ~~(formerly Section 14(d)(ii))(iv)~~ (iv) ~~The use of hydrant weep holes is not~~
6365 ~~allowed when groundwater levels are above the gravel drain area. In these cases it will be~~
6366 ~~necessary to pump the hydrant dry or use other means of dewatering.~~ Where groundwater levels
6367 are above the gravel drain area, hydrants shall be pumped dry or otherwise dewatered and
6368 hydrant weep holes shall not be used; and

6369
6370 ~~(formerly Section 14(d)(iii))(v)~~ (v) ~~Drainage.~~ Hydrant ~~Have~~ drains shall ~~not be~~
6371 that are not connected to or located within 10 feet (3.05 m) of a sanitary sewer~~s~~ or storm drains.

6372
6373 ~~(formerly Section 14(e)(i))(g)~~ (g) Fire hydrants or active service taps may be
6374 substituted for air relief ~~valves on~~ in 6- and 8-inch lines.

6375
6376 ~~(formerly Section 14(f))(h)~~ (h) ~~Excavation, bedding, installation, backfill.~~ Where
6377 excavation is performed for distribution systems:

6378

6379 ~~(formerly Section 14)(f)(i)(i) Excavation.~~The trench bottom shall be excavated
6380 for the pipe bell ~~bell of the pipe~~; ~~All rock shall be removed within 6 inches (15.2 cm) of the pipe.~~
6381 ~~The trench shall be dewatered for all work.~~

6382
6383 ~~(formerly Section 14)(f)(i)(ii)~~ All rock shall be removed within 6 six inches ~~(15.2~~
6384 ~~cm)~~ of the pipe.;

6385
6386 ~~(formerly Section 14)(f)(i)(iii)~~ _____ The trench shall be dewatered for all work.;

6387
6388 ~~(formerly Section 14)(f)(ii)(i) Bedding.~~ Distribution system B bedding for rigid pipe shall
6389 be designed in accordance with ASTM C12 ~~types Classes~~ A, B, or C ~~for rigid pipe.~~ and
6390 Flexible pipe bedding shall be designed in accordance with ASTM D2321 ~~types Class~~ I, II, or
6391 III ~~for flexible pipe.~~;

6392
6393 (j) _____ Distribution system pipe shall be joined to ensure a watertight fitting and installed
6394 in accordance with the following standards, as applicable:

6395
6396 (i) _____ For ductile iron pipe, AWWA C600;

6397
6398 (ii) _____ For PVC pipe, AWWA M23; and

6399
6400 (iii) _____ For HDPE pipe, AWWA M55.

6401
6402 ~~(formerly Section 14)(f)(iv)(k) _____ Backfill.~~ Backfill for distribution systems shall:
6403 be performed without disturbing pipe alignment. Backfill shall not contain debris, frozen
6404 material, unstable material, or large clods. Stones greater than 3 inches (7.6 cm) in diameter shall
6405 not be placed within 2 feet (0.6 m) of pipe. Compaction shall be to a density equal to or greater
6406 than the surrounding soil.

6407
6408 ~~(formerly Section 14)(f)(iv)(i) _____ B~~ be performed without disturbing pipe
6409 alignment.;

6410
6411 ~~(formerly Section 14)(f)(iv)(ii) _____ Backfill shall n~~ Not contain debris, frozen
6412 material, unstable material, or large clods.;

6413
6414 ~~(formerly Section 14)(f)(iv)(iii) _____ Not contain rocks or S~~ stones that are greater
6415 than 3 three inches ~~(7.6 cm)~~ in diameter ~~shall not be placed~~ within 2 two feet ~~(0.6 m)~~ of pipe.;

6416 and
6417
6418 ~~(formerly Section 14)(f)(iv)(iv) _____ Compaction shall be~~ Be compacted to a
6419 density equal to or greater than the surrounding soil.

6420
6421 ~~(formerly Section 14)(g)(l) _____ Distribution systems shall meet the following requirements~~
6422 for S separation of watermains, water mains from sanitary ~~sewers~~ and storm sewers.;

6423

6424 (i) Where the minimum vertical or horizontal separation distances required
6425 by incorporation by reference of 2018 TSS parts 8.8.2 and 8.8.3 of paragraph (a) of this Section
6426 cannot be met, the sewer or water line shall be placed in a separate conduit pipe or meet the
6427 flow-fill requirements of paragraphs (ii) and (iii) of this Paragraph (I);

6428
6429 (ii) Flow-fill for pipelines shall comply with the following:

6430
6431 (A) Cement-treated fill, non-shrink backfill, low-density concrete
6432 backfill, or structural backfill may be used as flow-fill when the material has a 28-day
6433 compressive strength of 30-60 psi;

6434
6435 (B) The pipe to be encased shall be laid on a four to six-inch of bed of
6436 washed gravel that has been widened, with the walls of the trench benched away from the center-
6437 line of the trench, so the pipe is uniformly supported over the length or supported on blocks no
6438 further than 10 feet apart;

6439
6440 (C) The flow-fill and washed gravel or blocks shall rest on an
6441 undisturbed trench bottom;

6442
6443 (D) The pipe shall not move laterally or float during placement of the
6444 flow-fill and the line and grade of the pipe shall be maintained; and

6445
6446 (E) The flow-fill shall extend from trench sidewall to trench sidewall
6447 and extend at least two inches above the top of the pipe.

6448
6449 (vii) Flow-fill for pipe crossings shall comply with the following:

6450
6451 (A) To the extent possible, there shall be no joints or taps within nine
6452 feet of the crossing;

6453
6454 (B) The flow-fill shall extend from undisturbed earth at the bottom of
6455 the lower pipe to at least two inches above the top of the upper pipe;

6456
6457 (C) The block of flow-fill shall be wide enough to ensure the structural
6458 integrity of the installation; and

6459
6460 (D) Pipes that cross one another shall be separated by a minimum of
6461 two inches when encased in flow-fill.

6462
6463 ~~(formerly Section 14(i))~~(m) Cross-connections shall comply with the following
6464 requirements.:

6465
6466 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i))~~(i) Cross-connections. There shall be no water service
6467 connection installed or maintained between a public water supply and any water user whereby
6468 unsafe water or contamination may backflow into the public water supply.
6469

6470 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(A))(A)~~ (A) ~~Applicability. In order to~~ To protect all
6471 public water supplies from the possibility of the introduction of contamination due to cross -
6472 connections, the water supplier shall ~~require backflow prevention devices for each water service~~
6473 ~~connection in accordance with Table 1 which appears at the end of this section~~, with the
6474 ~~exception of (B)(I) residential water service connections and (B)(II) domestic non-residential~~
6475 ~~water service connections. The water supplier shall take appropriate actions which may include~~
6476 ~~immediate disconnection for any water user that fails to maintain a properly installed backflow~~
6477 ~~prevention device or comply with other measures as identified in Section 14 (i) of these~~
6478 ~~regulations.~~

6479
6480 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(A))(I)~~ (I) ~~Require backflow prevention~~
6481 devices for each water service connection in accordance with ~~Table 1 which appears at the end of~~
6482 ~~this section~~ Table 4 of this Section, with the exception of (B)(I) residential water service
6483 connections and (B)(II) domestic non-residential water service connections;

6484
6485 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(A))(II)~~ (II) ~~The water supplier shall~~
6486 ~~Take appropriate actions which that~~ that may include:

6487
6488 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(A))1.~~ 1. ~~Immediate~~
6489 disconnection for any water user that fails to maintain a properly installed backflow prevention
6490 device; or

6491
6492 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(A))2.~~ 2. ~~Compliance~~ with
6493 other measures as identified in ~~Section 14 (i) of these regulations~~ this Section;

6494
6495 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(A)(I))(III)~~ (III) Any high hazard non-
6496 residential connection to any public water supply shall be protected by the ~~appropriate~~ backflow
6497 prevention device required by Table 4.

6498
6499 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(A)(III))(IV)~~ (IV) Water suppliers shall
6500 establish record keeping and management procedures to ensure that requirements of this
6501 regulation for installation and maintenance of backflow prevention devices are being met.

6502
6503 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(B))(B)~~ (B) The method of backflow control,
6504 selected from Table ~~14~~, shall be determined based upon the degree of hazard of the cross-
6505 connection and the cause of the potential backflow. Hazards shall be classified as high hazard or
6506 low hazard. The potential cause of the backflow shall be identified as being back-siphonage or
6507 back-pressure.

6508
6509 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(B)(I))(I)~~ (I) Residential water service
6510 connections shall be considered to be low hazard back-siphonage connections; unless determined
6511 otherwise by a ~~hazard~~ Hazard ~~classification~~.

6512
6513 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(B)(II))(II)~~ (II) Domestic non-residential
6514 water service connections (such as schools without laboratories, churches, office buildings,
6515 warehouses, and motels) shall be considered to be low hazard back-pressure connections; unless

6516 determined otherwise by a hHazard eClassification conducted by the water supplier. ~~Examples~~
6517 ~~include schools without laboratories, churches, office buildings, warehouses, motels, etc.~~

6518
6519 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(B)(III))~~(III) Any water user's
6520 system with an auxiliary source of supply shall be considered to be a high hazard, back-pressure
6521 cross-connection. A reduced pressure principle backflow device shall be installed at the water
6522 service connection to any water user's system with an auxiliary source of supply.

6523
6524 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(B)(IV))~~(IV) All water loading
6525 stations shall be considered high hazard connections. A device, assembly, or method consistent
6526 with Table ~~14~~ shall be provided.

6527
6528 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(B)(V))~~(V) Non-domestic
6529 commercial or industrial water service connections (such as restaurants, refineries, chemical
6530 mixing facilities, sewage treatment plants, mortuaries, laboratories, laundries, dry cleaners,
6531 irrigation systems, and facilities producing or using hazardous substances) shall be considered to
6532 be high hazard back-pressure connections, unless determined otherwise by a hHazard
6533 eClassification. ~~Examples include restaurants, refineries, chemical mixing facilities, sewage~~
6534 ~~treatment plants, mortuaries, laboratories, laundries, dry cleaners, irrigation systems, facilities~~
6535 ~~producing or utilizing hazardous substances, etc.~~ For some of these service connections, a
6536 hHazard eClassification may result in a determination of a back-siphonage or low hazard
6537 classification. The backflow prevention device required shall be appropriate to the degree of
6538 hazard established by the hHazard eClassification. Where potential high hazards exist within the
6539 non-residential water user's system, even though such high hazards may be isolated at the point
6540 of use, an approved backflow prevention device shall be installed and maintained at the water
6541 service connection.

6542
6543 ~~(formerly Section 14)(i)(i)(C)~~(C) Determination of the hazard
6544 classification of a water service connection is the responsibility of the water supplier. The water
6545 supplier may require the water user to furnish a hHazard eClassification sSurvey to be used to
6546 determine the hHazard eClassification.

6547
6548 (D) Hazard Classification Surveys that have been conducted by
6549 Hazardous Classification Surveyors that have been certified by another state certification
6550 program shall include the following information for Administrator approval:

6551
6552 (I) Documentation that indicates the Hazard Classification
6553 Surveyor has received certification from the regulatory agency that issued the current
6554 certification that states the name of the Hazard Classification Surveyor, the status of their
6555 certification, the date originally issued, the expiration date, and the classification for which the
6556 Hazard Classification Surveyor is certified; and

6557
6558 (II) Any disciplinary action imposed against the applicant; if
6559 any.

6560

6561 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(E))~~(E) All backflow prevention devices
6562 ~~must shall~~ be in-line serviceable (repairable), in-line testable except for devices meeting ASSE
6563 ~~Standard #1024~~, and installed in accordance with manufacturer instructions and applicable
6564 plumbing codes.

6565
6566 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(F))~~(F) All backflow prevention devices
6567 must have a certification by an approved third party certification agency. Approved certification
6568 agencies are:

6569 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(F)(I))~~(I) American Society of Sanitary
6570 Engineers (ASSE),

6571
6572 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(F)(II))~~(II) International Association of
6573 Plumbing/Mechanical officials (IAPMO); and

6574
6575 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(F)(III))~~(III) Foundation for Cross-
6576 Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, University Of Southern California (USC-
6577 FCCCHR).

6578
6579 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(G))~~(G) Backflow prevention devices at
6580 water service connections shall be inspected and certified by a certified backflow assembly tester
6581 at the time of installation. Certification of the assembly tester shall be by one of the following:

6582
6583 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(G)(I))~~(I) The American Society of
6584 Sanitary Engineers (ASSE); ~~or~~

6585
6586 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(G)(II))~~(II) American Backflow
6587 Prevention Association (ABPA);

6588
6589 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(H))~~(H) Backflow prevention devices
6590 installed at high hazard non-residential cross connections shall be inspected and tested on an
6591 annual basis by a certified backflow assembly tester.

6592
6593 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(I))~~(I) ~~The administrator may conduct~~
6594 ~~inspections of backflow prevention devices.~~ If any device is found to be defective or functioning
6595 improperly, it ~~must shall~~ be immediately repaired or replaced. Failure to make necessary repairs
6596 to a backflow prevention device will be cause for the water service connection to be terminated.

6597
6598
6599 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(i)(J))~~(J) All public water suppliers shall
6599 report any high hazard backflow incident within seven ~~(7)~~ days to the ~~Wyoming Department of~~
6600 ~~Environmental Quality, Water Quality~~ Division. The backflow incident shall be reported on a
6601 form provided by the ~~a~~AAdministrator.

6602
6603 ~~(formerly Section 14(i)(ii))~~(ii) ~~Recycling water.~~ Neither steam condensate
6604 nor cooling water from engine jackets or other heat exchange devices shall be returned to the
6605 public water supply after it has passed through the water service connection.

6606

6607

~~TABLE 1~~ Table 4. Backflow Prevention Devices, Assemblies and Methods

Device, Assembly or Method	Degree of Hazard				Notes
	Low Hazard		High Hazard		
	Back- Siphonage	Back- Pressure	Back- Siphonage	Back- Pressure	
Airgap	X	<u>X</u>	X	<u>X</u>	See Note 1 <u>and Note 2</u>
Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker	X		X		Not allowed under continuous pressure
Spill-proof Pressure-type Vacuum	X		X		
Double Check Valve Backflow Preventer	X	X			
Pressure Vacuum Breaker	X		X		
Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow	X	X	X	X	See Note 2
Dual Check	X				Restricted to residential services

6608

6609

6610

6611

6612

6613

6614

6615

6616

6617

6618

6619

6620

6621

6622

6623

6624

~~(formerly Section 14, Table 1)~~ Note 1: Minimum Airgap for Water Distribution. For spouts with an effective opening diameter of ~~one-half~~ 1/2 inch or less, the minimum airgap when the discharge is not affected by side walls shall be one inch. The minimum airgap when the discharge is affected by sidewalls shall be ~~one and one-half~~ 1 1/2 inches. For effective openings greater than ~~one-half~~ 1/2 inch, the minimum airgap shall be two times the effective opening diameter when the discharge is not affected by sidewalls. The minimum airgap when the discharge is affected by sidewalls shall be three times the effective opening diameter.

~~(formerly Section 14, Table 1)~~ Note 2: Extreme Hazards. In the case of any water user's system where, in the opinion of the water supplier or the Administrator, an undue health threat is posed because of the presence of extremely toxic substances or potential back pressures in excess of the design working pressure of the device, the water supplier may require an airgap at the water service connection to protect the public water system.

Section 17. Laboratory Requirements.

6625 (a) 2018 TSS, parts 2.8.1-2.8.1(h), testing equipment, is herein incorporated by
6626 reference.

6627
6628 ~~(formerly Section 15)(a)(b) Test procedures.~~ Test procedures for analysis of monitoring
6629 samples shall conform to the ~~15th Edition of Standard Methods for the Examination of Water~~
6630 ~~and Wastewater~~ Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater.

6631
6632 ~~(formerly Section 15(b))(c) Testing requirements.~~ All treatment plants shall have the
6633 capability to perform or contract for the self-monitoring analytical work required by the Safe
6634 Drinking Water Act, ~~and/or state regulation~~ 42 U.S.C. §300f et seq. All plants shall, in addition,
6635 be capable of performing or contracting the analytical work required to assure good management
6636 and control of plant operation and performance.

6637
6638 ~~(formerly Section 15(e))(d) All laboratories used for the tests, analysis, and monitoring~~
6639 ~~required by this Section shall meet the following~~ Minimum requirements.:

6640
6641 ~~(formerly Section 15(e)(i))(i) Location and space.~~ The laboratory shall be located
6642 away from vibrating machinery or equipment ~~which that~~ might have adverse effects on the
6643 performance of laboratory instruments or the analyst and shall be designed to prevent adverse
6644 effects from vibration.

6645
6646 ~~(formerly Section 15)(e)(ii)(ii) Materials.~~ Walls shall have an easily
6647 cleaned, durable and impervious surface. ~~Two exit doors or openings shall be located to permit a~~
6648 ~~straight exit from the laboratory; one exit shall be directly to the outside of the building. Panic~~
6649 ~~hardware shall be used. Interior doors shall have glass windows.~~

6650
6651 ~~(formerly Section 15)(e)(iii)(iii) Cabinets and bench tops.~~ Cabinet and
6652 storage space shall be provided for dust-free storage of instruments and glassware. ~~(formerly~~
6653 ~~Section 15)(e)(iii) Bench top~~ Benchtop height shall be 30 inches ~~(0.91 m).~~ Tops Benchtops
6654 ~~should~~ shall be field joined into a continuous surface with acid, alkali, and solvent-resistant
6655 cements.

6656
6657 ~~(formerly Section 15)(e)(iv))(iv) Hoods.~~ Fume hoods shall be provided where
6658 reflux or heating of toxic or hazardous materials is required. A hood shall not be situated near a
6659 doorway, unless a secondary means of exit is provided. All fume hood switches, electrical
6660 outlets, and utility and baffle adjustment handles shall be located outside the hood. Light fixtures
6661 shall be explosion-proof. ~~Twenty-four hour~~ 24-hour continuous exhaust capability shall be
6662 provided. Exhaust fans shall be explosion-proof.

6663
6664 ~~(formerly Section 15)(e)(v))(v) Sinks.~~ The laboratory shall have a minimum
6665 of 2 two sinks per 400 ~~ft²~~ ~~(37.2 m²)~~ square feet (not including cup sinks). Sinks shall be double
6666 well with drainboards and shall be made of epoxy resin or plastic. All water fixtures shall ~~be~~
6667 ~~provided with~~ have reduced pressure zone backflow preventers. Traps shall be constructed of
6668 glass, plastic, or lead and be accessible for cleaning ~~shall be provided.~~

6670 ~~(formerly Section 15)(e)(viii)(vi)~~ Water still. Distilled water shall conform to
6671 the quality specified by ~~Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 15th~~
6672 ~~Edition~~ Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater 2018.

6673
6674 ~~(formerly Section 15)(d)(e)~~ Portable testing equipment. Portable testing equipment
6675 shall be provided where necessary for operational control testing.
6676

6677 **Section 18. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.**
6678

6679 ~~(formerly Section 16(a))(a)~~ Where required. Plant operation and maintenance manuals
6680 are required for each new or modified treatment or pumping facility. Each new or modified
6681 treatment or pumping facility shall have an operation and maintenance manual (O & M Manual)
6682 located at the facility. The manuals shall provide the following information as a minimum:
6683

6684 ~~(formerly Section 16(a)(i))(i)~~ Introduction;
6685

6686 ~~(formerly Section 16(a)(ii))(ii)~~ Description of facilities and unit processes
6687 within the plant from influent structures through effluent structures;
6688

6689 (A) The size, capacity, model number (where applicable), and intended
6690 loading rate of facilities and unit processes;
6691

6692 (B) A description of each unit, including the function, the controls, the
6693 lubrication, and maintenance schedule;
6694

6695 (C) A description of start-up operations, routine operations, abnormal
6696 operations, emergency or power outage operations, bypass procedures, and safety;
6697

6698 (D) Flow diagrams of the entire process, as well as individual unit
6699 processes that show the flow options under the various operational conditions listed in paragraph
6700 (a)(ii) of this Section; and.
6701

6702 (E) The design criteria for each unit process, including the number,
6703 type, capacity, sizes, and other relevant information.
6704

6705 ~~(formerly Section 16(a)(iii))(iii)~~ Plant control system;
6706

6707 ~~(formerly Section 16(a)(iv))(iv)~~ Utilities and systems;
6708

6709 ~~(formerly Section 16(a)(v))(v)~~ Emergency ~~operation and response~~
6710 procedures, including:
6711

6712 (A) Details of emergency operations procedures for possible
6713 foreseeable emergencies, such as power outage, equipment failure, development of unsafe
6714 conditions, and other emergency conditions;
6715

6716 (B) Emergency operations valve positions, flow control settings, and
6717 other information to ensure continued operation of the facility at maximum possible efficiency
6718 during emergencies; and

6719
6720 (C) Emergency notification procedures to be followed to protect health
6721 and safety under various emergency conditions.

6722
6723 ~~(formerly Section 16)(a)(vi)(vi)~~ Permit requirements and other regulatory
6724 requirements;

6725
6726 ~~(formerly Section 16)(a)(vii)(vii)~~ Staffing needs;

6727
6728 ~~(formerly Section 16)(a)(viii)(viii)~~ Index ~~to~~ of manufacturer's manuals;

6729
6730 (ix) Index of equipment maintenance manuals; and

6731
6732 (x) General information on safety in and around the plant and its components,
6733 including the following safety information:

6734
6735 (A) Each unit process discussion shall include applicable safety
6736 procedures and precautions; and

6737
6738 (B) For unit processes or operations having extreme hazards (such as
6739 chlorine and closed tanks), the discussion shall detail appropriate protection, rescue procedures,
6740 and necessary safety equipment.

6741
6742 ~~(formerly Section 16)(b)(b) When required. Acceptance of the final operation and~~
6743 ~~maintenance manuals~~ Administrator approval of the final O & M Manual is required prior to
6744 plant startup.

6745
6746 ~~(formerly Section 16)(e)(i)(c) Each unit. The~~ Public water supply facilities shall
6747 have an equipment maintenance manual located at the facility for each piece of equipment. Each
6748 equipment maintenance manual shall: ~~describe each unit, including the function, the controls, the~~
6749 ~~lubrication and maintenance schedule. The manual shall also include start-up operations; routine~~
6750 ~~operations; abnormal operations; emergency or power outage operations; bypass procedures; and~~
6751 ~~safety.~~

6752
6753 (i) Have a typewritten table of contents for each volume arranged in a
6754 systematic order;

6755
6756 (ii) Include the following general contents:

6757
6758 (A) Product data;

6759
6760 (B) Drawings;

6761

6762 (C) Written text as required to supplement product data for the
6763 particular installation;

6764
6765 (D) Copies of each warranty, bond, and service contract issued;

6766
6767 (E) Descriptions of unit and component parts;

6768
6769 (F) Operating procedures;

6770
6771 (G) Maintenance procedures and schedules;

6772
6773 (H) Service and lubrication schedule;

6774
6775 (I) Sequence of control operation;

6776
6777 (J) Parts list; and

6778
6779 (K) Recommended spare parts list.

6780
6781 ~~(formerly Section 16(e))(iii) Troubleshooting guide. Each equipment~~
6782 ~~maintenance manual shall include a section on troubleshooting. that shall include: These~~
6783 ~~manuals are to be indexed in the plant O & M manual. The troubleshooting guide shall include~~
6784 ~~typical operation problems and solutions. The guide shall include a telephone number for factory~~
6785 ~~troubleshooting assistance.~~

6786
6787 ~~(formerly Section 16(e))(A) t~~Typical operation problems and solutions.;
6788 and

6789
6790 ~~(formerly Section 16(e))(B) a~~A telephone number for factory
6791 troubleshooting assistance.; and

6792
6793 ~~(formerly Section 16(h))(iv) Maintenance manuals. Maintenance manuals shall~~
6794 ~~be required for each piece of equipment. These manuals must m~~Meet the requirements of the
6795 engineer and contractor for installation and startup of equipment. The information included in the
6796 manufacturer's manuals shall not be included in the O & M manual.

6797
6798 **Section 19. Incorporation by Reference.**

6799
6800 (a) The following codes, standards, rules, and regulations referenced in this Chapter
6801 are incorporated by reference:

6802
6803 (i) American National Standards Institute/National Sanitation Foundation
6804 Standard 53, Drinking Water Treatment Units - Health Effects (2019), referred to as "NSF/ANSI
6805 53," available at <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/NSF/NSFANSI532020>;

6806

- 6807 (ii) American National Standards Institute/National Sanitation Foundation
6808 Standard 55, Ultraviolet Microbiological Water Treatment Systems (2020), referred to as
6809 “NSF/ANSI 55,” available at <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/NSF/NSFANSI552021>;
6810
- 6811 (iii) American National Standards Institute/National Sanitation Foundation
6812 Standard 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects NSF/ANSI/CAN 61-
6813 2020/NSF/ANSI/CAN 600-2021, referred to as “NSF/ANSI/CAN 61-2020/NSF/ANSI/CAN
6814 600-2021,” available at <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/NSF/NSFANSI612021600>;
6815
- 6816 (iv) American National Standards Institute/National Sanitation Foundation
6817 Standard 372, Drinking Water System Components-Lead Content 372-20, referred to as
6818 “NSF/ANSI/CAN 372-20,” available at
6819 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/NSF/NSFANSI3722020>;
6820
- 6821 (v) American National Standards Institute/National Sanitation Foundation
6822 Standard 419, Public Drinking Water Equipment Performance – Filtration, referred to as
6823 “NSF/ANSI 419-2018,” available at
6824 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/NSF/NSFANSI4192018>;
6825
- 6826 (vi) American Petroleum Institute Specification 5L, Line Pipe, Forty-Sixth
6827 Edition (2019), referred to as “API 5L,” available at
6828 https://www.techstreet.com/api/standards/api-spec-5l?gateway_code=api&product_id=2010552;
6829
- 6830 (vii) American Water Works Association Standard A100, Water Wells, A100-
6831 20, referred to as “AWWA A100-20,” available at
6832 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/83080725>;
6833
- 6834 (viii) American Water Works Association Standard C200, Steel Water Pipe, 6
6835 In. (150 mm) and Larger, C200-17 (2017), referred to as “AWWA C200,” available at
6836 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/63106282>;
6837
- 6838 (ix) American Water Works Association Standard C300, Reinforced Concrete
6839 Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, C300-11 (2011), referred to as “AWWA C300,” available at
6840 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/59483818>;
6841
- 6842 (x) American Water Works Association Standard C301, Prestressed Concrete
6843 Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, C301-14 (2014), referred to as “AWWA C301,” available at
6844 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/81647229>;
6845
- 6846 (xi) American Water Works Association Standard C600, Installation of
6847 Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances, C600-10 (2010), referred to as “AWWA C600,”
6848 available at <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/25724>;
6849
- 6850 (xii) American Water Works Association Standard C601, AWWA Standard for
6851 Disinfecting Water Mains, C601-81 (1981), referred to as “AWWA C601,” available at
6852 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/18646>;

- 6853
6854 (xiii) American Water Works Association Standard C652, Disinfection of Water
6855 Storage Facilities, C652 (2011), referred to as “AWWA C652,” available at
6856 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/81912774>;
6857
- 6858 (xiv) American Water Works Association Standard C900, Polyvinyl Chloride
6859 (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm through 300 mm),
6860 for Water Transmission and Distribution, C900-07 (2007), referred to as “AWWA C900,”
6861 available at <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/18943>;
6862
- 6863 (xv) American Water Works Association Standard C901, Polyethylene (PE)
6864 Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 3/4 in. (19 mm) through 3 in. (76 mm), for Water Service, C901- 20
6865 (2020), referred to as “AWWA C901,” available at
6866 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/86488411>;
6867
- 6868 (xvi) American Water Works Association Standard C906, Polyethylene (PE)
6869 Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 in. through 65 In. (100 mm Through 1,650 mm), for Waterworks,
6870 C906-21 (2021), referred to as “AWWA C906,” available at
6871 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/105341623>;
6872
- 6873 (xvii) American Water Works Association Standard C950, Fiberglass Pressure
6874 Pipe, C950-13 (2013), referred to as “AWWA C950,” available at
6875 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/34040472>;
6876
- 6877 (xviii) American Water Works Association Standard D100, Welded Carbon Steel
6878 Tanks for Water Storage, D100-11 (2011), referred to as “AWWA D100-11,” available at
6879 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/28162>;
6880
- 6881 (xvix) American Water Works Association Standard D102, Coating Steel Water-
6882 Storage Tanks, D102-17 (2017), referred to as “AWWA D102-21,” available at
6883 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/92298590>;
6884
- 6885 (xx) American Water Works Association Standard D103, Factory-Coated
6886 Bolted Carbon Steel Tanks for Water Storage, D103-19, referred to as “AWWA D103-19,”
6887 available at [https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-](https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/80453600)
6888 [Details/productId/80453600](https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/80453600);
6889
- 6890 (xxi) American Water Works Association Standard D104-17, Automatically
6891 Controlled, Impressed-Current Cathodic Protection for the Interior of Steel Water Storage,
6892 referred to as “AWWA D104-17,” available at
6893 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/65522513>;
6894
- 6895 (xxii) American Water Works Association Standard D106-20, Sacrificial anode
6896 Cathodic Protection Systems for the Interior Submerged Surfaces of Steel Water Storage Tanks,
6897 referred to as “AWWA D106-20,” available at
6898 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/84700967>;

6899
6900 (xxiii) American Water Works Association Standard D107-16, Composite
6901 Elevated Tanks for Water Storage, referred to as “AWWA D107-16,” available at
6902 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/54635993>;
6903
6904 (xxiv) American Water Works Association Standard D108-19, Aluminum Dome
6905 Roofs for Water Storage Facilities, referred to as “AWWA D108-19,” available at
6906 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/80933896>;
6907
6908 (xxv) American Water Works Association Standard D110-13 (R18), Wire- and
6909 Strand-Wound, Circular, Prestressed Concrete Water Tanks, referred to as “AWWA D110-13
6910 (R18),” available at [https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-](https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/72304450)
6911 [Details/productId/72304450](https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/72304450);
6912
6913 (xxvi) American Water Works Association Standard D115-20, Tendon-
6914 Prestressed Concrete Water Tanks, referred to as “AWWA D115-20,” available at
6915 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/83072907>;
6916
6917 (xxvii) American Water Works Association Standard D120-19, Thermosetting
6918 Fiberglass-Reinforced Plastic Tanks, referred to as “AWWA D120-19,” available at
6919 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/79004100>;
6920
6921 (xxviii) American Water Works Association Standard D121-12, Bolted
6922 Aboveground Thermosetting Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Panel-Type Tanks for Water Storage,
6923 referred to as “AWWA D121-12,” available at
6924 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/29429>;
6925
6926 (xxix) American Water Works Association Standard M23-20, PVC Pipe –
6927 Design and Installation, Third Edition, M23, referred to as “AWWA M23-20,” available at
6928 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/81145714>;
6929
6930 (xxx) American Water Works Association Standard M55-20, PE Pipe-Design
6931 and Installation, Second Edition, M55, referred to as “M55-20,” available at
6932 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/84701177>;
6933
6934 (xxxii) American Water Works Association Manual M42, Steel Water Storage
6935 Tanks, 2013, referred to as “AWWA M42,” available at
6936 <https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/36253113>;
6937
6938 (xxxiii) American National Standards Institute ASSE Standard 1024, Dual Check
6939 Backflow Preventers, ASSE 1024-17 (2017), referred to as “ASSE 1024,” available at
6940 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASSE-Sanitary/ASSEStandard10242017>;
6941
6942 (xxxiiii) ASTM International Standard A53, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel,
6943 Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless, A53M-18 (2018), referred to as
6944 “ASTM A53, available at https://www.astm.org/a0053_a0053m-18.html;

6945
6946 (xxxiv) ASTM International Standard A134, Standard Specification for Pipe,
6947 Steel, Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded (Sizes NPS 16 and Over), A134M-18 (2018), referred to as
6948 “ASTM A134,” available at <https://webstore.ansi.org/standards/astm/astma134a134m18>;
6949
6950 (xxxv) ASTM International Standard A135, Standard Specification for Electric-
6951 Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe, A135M-19 (2019), referred to as “ASTM A135,” available at
6952 <https://webstore.ansi.org/standards/astm/astma135a135m19>;
6953
6954 (xxxvi) ASTM International Standard ASTM A139 / A139M – 16, Standard
6955 Specification for Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over), (2016), referred to
6956 as “ASTM A139,” available at https://www.astm.org/a0139_a0139m-16.html;
6957
6958 (xxxvii) ASTM International Standard A409, Standard Specification for
6959 Welded Large Diameter Austenitic Steel Pipe for Corrosive or High-Temperature Service,
6960 A409M-15 (2015), referred to as “ASTM A409,” available at
6961 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMA409A409M15>;
6962
6963 (xxxviii) ASTM International Standard C12, Standard Practice for Installing
6964 Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines, C12-17 (2017), referred to as “ASTM C12,” available at
6965 <https://webstore.ansi.org/standards/astm/astmc1217>;
6966
6967 (xxxix) ASTM International Standard C14, Standard Specification for
6968 Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe, C14-15a (2015), referred to as
6969 “ASTM C14,” available at
6970 [https://webstore.ansi.org/standards/astm/astmc1415a?gclid=Cj0KCQiA95aRBhCsARIsAC2xvfx](https://webstore.ansi.org/standards/astm/astmc1415a?gclid=Cj0KCQiA95aRBhCsARIsAC2xvfxIaQ66MqCuC40LMUwG0WMe0kbvHUvuxW6F3Nc7jy92bGyVdNFHiaoaAo-uEALw_wcB)
6971 [IaQ66MqCuC40LMUwG0WMe0kbvHUvuxW6F3Nc7jy92bGyVdNFHiaoaAo-uEALw_wcB](https://webstore.ansi.org/standards/astm/astmc1415a?gclid=Cj0KCQiA95aRBhCsARIsAC2xvfxIaQ66MqCuC40LMUwG0WMe0kbvHUvuxW6F3Nc7jy92bGyVdNFHiaoaAo-uEALw_wcB);
6972
6973 (xl) ASTM International Standard C76, Standard Specification for Reinforced
6974 Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe, C76-19a (2019), referred to as “ASTM C76,”
6975 available at <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMC7619a>;
6976
6977 (xli) ASTM International Standard D2321, Standard Practice for Underground
6978 Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications, D2321-18
6979 (2018), referred to as “ASTM D2321,” available at
6980 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMD232118>;
6981
6982 (xlii) ASTM International Standard D2846, Standard Specification for
6983 Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems,
6984 ASTM D2846/D2846M-19A (2019), referred to as “ASTM D2846,” available at
6985 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMD2846D2846M19a>;
6986
6987 (xliii) ASTM International Standard D2996, Standard Specification for
6988 Filament-Wound “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe, D2996-17
6989 (2017), referred to as “ASTM D2996,” available at
6990 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMD299617>;

6991
6992 (xlv) ASTM International Standard D2997, Standard Specification for
6993 Centrifugally Cast “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe, D2997-15
6994 (2015), referred to as “ASTM D2997,” available at
6995 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMD299715>;
6996

6997 (xlvi) ASTM International Standard D3517, Standard Specification for
6998 “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe, D3517-19 (2019),
6999 referred to as “ASTM D3517,” available at
7000 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Search/Find?in=1&st=ASTM+D3517-19>;
7001

7002 (xlvii) ASTM International Standard F480, Standard Specification for
7003 Thermoplastic Well Casing Pipe and Couplings Made in Standard Dimension Ratios (SDR),
7004 SCH 40 and SCH 80, F480-14 (2014), referred to as “ASTM F480,” available at
7005 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMF48014>;
7006

7007 (xlviii) ASTM International Standard F645, Standard Guide for Selection, Design,
7008 and Installation of Thermoplastic Water- Pressure Piping Systems, ASTM F645-18b, (2018),
7009 referred to as “ASTM F645,” available at
7010 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMF64518b>;
7011

7012 (xlix) ASTM International Standard F877, Standard Specification for
7013 Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems, ASTM F877-20,
7014 (2020), referred to as “ASTM F877,” available at
7015 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMF87720>;
7016

7017 (l) ASTM International Standard F2389, Standard Specification for Pressure-
7018 rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems, ASTM F2389-21, (2021), referred to as “ASTM
7019 F2389,” available at <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMF238921>;
7020

7021 (li) ASTM International Standard F2806, Standard Specification for
7022 Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe (Metric SDR-PR), ASTM F2806-20, (2020),
7023 referred to as “ASTM F2806,” available at
7024 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMF280620>;
7025

7026 (lii) ASTM International Standard F2855, Standard Specification for
7027 Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride)/Aluminum/Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC-AL-
7028 CPVC) Composite Pressure Tubing ASTM F2855-19, (2019), referred to as “ASTM F2855,”
7029 available at <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMF285519>;
7030

7031 (liii) ASTM International Standard F2969, Standard Specification for
7032 Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) IPS Dimensioned Pressure Pipe ASTM F2969-12(2020),
7033 (2020), referred to as “ASTM F2969,” available at
7034 <https://webstore.ansi.org/Standards/ASTM/ASTMF2969122020>;
7035

- 7036 (liii) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater,
7037 published by American Public Health Association, American Water Works Association, and
7038 Water Environment Federation, 23rd Edition (2018), referred to as “Standard Methods for the
7039 Examination of Water and Wastewater 2018, available at
7040 [https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/65266295;](https://engage.awwa.org/PersonifyEbusiness/Store/Product-Details/productId/65266295)
7041
- 7042 (liv) Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR Part 141, in effect as of July 1, 2011,
7043 available at: <http://www.ecfr.gov>;
7044
- 7045 (lv) Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 143.3, in effect as of July 1, 2021;
7046 available at: <http://www.ecfr.gov>;
7047
- 7048 (lvi) Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 173.3(e), in effect as of November 7,
7049 2018, available at: <http://www.ecfr.gov>;
7050
- 7051 (lvii) United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation
7052 Service, Part 631 National Engineering Handbook, Chapter 32 Well Design and Spring
7053 Development, Part 631.3201(b)(iii), in effect as of January 2010, referred to as “USDA NRCS
7054 Part 631 National Engineering Handbook,” available at
7055 <https://directives.sc.egov.usda.gov/OpenNonWebContent.aspx?content=26985.wba>;
7056
- 7057 (lviii) Recommended Standards for Water Works, published by Great Lakes
7058 Upper Mississippi River Board of State and Provincial Public Health and Environmental
7059 Managers, (2018), referred to as “2018 TSS,” available at
7060 [https://www.mngovpublications.com/catalog/Default.asp?CatalogID=21656&Provider_ID=1241](https://www.mngovpublications.com/catalog/Default.asp?CatalogID=21656&Provider_ID=1241868)
7061 [868](https://www.mngovpublications.com/catalog/Default.asp?CatalogID=21656&Provider_ID=1241868);
7062
- 7063 (lix) United States Environmental Protection Agency, Long Term 2 Enhanced
7064 Surface Water Treatment Rule Toolbox Guidance Manual, 2010, referred to as “Toolbox
7065 Guidance Manual,” available at <https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPDF.cgi?Dockey=P1009JLI.txt>;
7066
- 7067 (lx) United States Environmental Protection Agency, Ultraviolet Disinfection
7068 Guidance Manual For The Final Long Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule, 2006,
7069 referred to as “Ultraviolet Disinfection Guidance Manual for the Final LT2ESWTR,” available at
7070 <https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPDF.cgi?Dockey=600006T3.txt>; and
7071
- 7072 (lxi) United States Environmental Protection Agency, Membrane Filtration
7073 Guidance Manual, 2005, referred to as “US EPA Membrane Filtration Guidance
7074 Manual,” available at
7075 [https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyNET.exe/P1008S15.TXT?ZyActionD=ZyDocument&Client=EPA&](https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyNET.exe/P1008S15.TXT?ZyActionD=ZyDocument&Client=EPA&Index=2006+Thru+2010&Docs=&Query=&Time=&EndTime=&SearchMethod=1&TocRestrict=n&Toc=&TocEntry=&QField=&QFieldYear=&QFieldMonth=&QFieldDay=&IntQFieldOp=0&ExtQFieldOp=0&XmlQuery=&File=D%3A%5Czyfiles%5CIndex%20Data%5C06thru10%5CTxt%5C00000021%5CP1008S15.txt&User=ANONYMOUS&Password=anonymous&SortMethod=h%7C-&MaximumDocuments=1&FuzzyDegree=0&ImageQuality=r75g8/r75g8/x150y150g16/i425&D)
7076 [Index=2006+Thru+2010&Docs=&Query=&Time=&EndTime=&SearchMethod=1&TocRestrict](https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyNET.exe/P1008S15.TXT?ZyActionD=ZyDocument&Client=EPA&Index=2006+Thru+2010&Docs=&Query=&Time=&EndTime=&SearchMethod=1&TocRestrict=n&Toc=&TocEntry=&QField=&QFieldYear=&QFieldMonth=&QFieldDay=&IntQFieldOp=0&ExtQFieldOp=0&XmlQuery=&File=D%3A%5Czyfiles%5CIndex%20Data%5C06thru10%5CTxt%5C00000021%5CP1008S15.txt&User=ANONYMOUS&Password=anonymous&SortMethod=h%7C-&MaximumDocuments=1&FuzzyDegree=0&ImageQuality=r75g8/r75g8/x150y150g16/i425&D)
7077 [=n&Toc=&TocEntry=&QField=&QFieldYear=&QFieldMonth=&QFieldDay=&IntQFieldOp=0](https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyNET.exe/P1008S15.TXT?ZyActionD=ZyDocument&Client=EPA&Index=2006+Thru+2010&Docs=&Query=&Time=&EndTime=&SearchMethod=1&TocRestrict=n&Toc=&TocEntry=&QField=&QFieldYear=&QFieldMonth=&QFieldDay=&IntQFieldOp=0&ExtQFieldOp=0&XmlQuery=&File=D%3A%5Czyfiles%5CIndex%20Data%5C06thru10%5CTxt%5C00000021%5CP1008S15.txt&User=ANONYMOUS&Password=anonymous&SortMethod=h%7C-&MaximumDocuments=1&FuzzyDegree=0&ImageQuality=r75g8/r75g8/x150y150g16/i425&D)
7078 [&ExtQFieldOp=0&XmlQuery=&File=D%3A%5Czyfiles%5CIndex%20Data%5C06thru10%5C](https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyNET.exe/P1008S15.TXT?ZyActionD=ZyDocument&Client=EPA&Index=2006+Thru+2010&Docs=&Query=&Time=&EndTime=&SearchMethod=1&TocRestrict=n&Toc=&TocEntry=&QField=&QFieldYear=&QFieldMonth=&QFieldDay=&IntQFieldOp=0&ExtQFieldOp=0&XmlQuery=&File=D%3A%5Czyfiles%5CIndex%20Data%5C06thru10%5CTxt%5C00000021%5CP1008S15.txt&User=ANONYMOUS&Password=anonymous&SortMethod=h%7C-&MaximumDocuments=1&FuzzyDegree=0&ImageQuality=r75g8/r75g8/x150y150g16/i425&D)
7079 [Ttxt%5C00000021%5CP1008S15.txt&User=ANONYMOUS&Password=anonymous&SortMeth](https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyNET.exe/P1008S15.TXT?ZyActionD=ZyDocument&Client=EPA&Index=2006+Thru+2010&Docs=&Query=&Time=&EndTime=&SearchMethod=1&TocRestrict=n&Toc=&TocEntry=&QField=&QFieldYear=&QFieldMonth=&QFieldDay=&IntQFieldOp=0&ExtQFieldOp=0&XmlQuery=&File=D%3A%5Czyfiles%5CIndex%20Data%5C06thru10%5CTxt%5C00000021%5CP1008S15.txt&User=ANONYMOUS&Password=anonymous&SortMethod=h%7C-&MaximumDocuments=1&FuzzyDegree=0&ImageQuality=r75g8/r75g8/x150y150g16/i425&D)
7080 [od=h%7C-](https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyNET.exe/P1008S15.TXT?ZyActionD=ZyDocument&Client=EPA&Index=2006+Thru+2010&Docs=&Query=&Time=&EndTime=&SearchMethod=1&TocRestrict=n&Toc=&TocEntry=&QField=&QFieldYear=&QFieldMonth=&QFieldDay=&IntQFieldOp=0&ExtQFieldOp=0&XmlQuery=&File=D%3A%5Czyfiles%5CIndex%20Data%5C06thru10%5CTxt%5C00000021%5CP1008S15.txt&User=ANONYMOUS&Password=anonymous&SortMethod=h%7C-&MaximumDocuments=1&FuzzyDegree=0&ImageQuality=r75g8/r75g8/x150y150g16/i425&D)
7081 [od=h%7C-&MaximumDocuments=1&FuzzyDegree=0&ImageQuality=r75g8/r75g8/x150y150g16/i425&D](https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyNET.exe/P1008S15.TXT?ZyActionD=ZyDocument&Client=EPA&Index=2006+Thru+2010&Docs=&Query=&Time=&EndTime=&SearchMethod=1&TocRestrict=n&Toc=&TocEntry=&QField=&QFieldYear=&QFieldMonth=&QFieldDay=&IntQFieldOp=0&ExtQFieldOp=0&XmlQuery=&File=D%3A%5Czyfiles%5CIndex%20Data%5C06thru10%5CTxt%5C00000021%5CP1008S15.txt&User=ANONYMOUS&Password=anonymous&SortMethod=h%7C-&MaximumDocuments=1&FuzzyDegree=0&ImageQuality=r75g8/r75g8/x150y150g16/i425&D)

7082 [isplay=hpfr&DefSeekPage=x&SearchBack=ZyActionL&Back=ZyActionS&BackDesc=Results](#)
7083 [%20page&MaximumPages=1&ZyEntry=1&SeekPage=x&ZyPURL.](#)

7084
7085 [\(b\) For these codes, standards, rules, and regulations incorporated by reference:](#)

7086
7087 [\(i\) The Environmental Quality Council has determined that incorporation of](#)
7088 [the full text in these rules would be cumbersome or inefficient given the length or nature of the](#)
7089 [rules.](#)

7090
7091 [\(ii\) This Chapter does not incorporate later amendments or editions of](#)
7092 [incorporated codes, standards, rules, and regulations.](#)

7093
7094 [\(iii\) All incorporated codes, standards, rules, and regulations are available for](#)
7095 [public inspection at the Department's Cheyenne office. Contact information for the Cheyenne](#)
7096 [office may be obtained at <http://deq.wyoming.gov> or from \(307\) 777-7937.](#)